Operating Manual

BulletPlus

4G/LTE Dual SIM Ethernet/Serial/USB Gateway w/WIFI

Document: BulletPlus.Operating Manual.v1.1.pdf FW: v1.3.0 Build 1010

December 2015



hard systems inc.

150 Country Hills Landing NW Calgary, Alberta Canada T3K 5P3

> Phone: (403) 248-0028 Fax: (403) 248-2762 www.microhardcorp.com

Important User Information

Warranty

Microhard Systems Inc. warrants that each product will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year for its products. The warranty commences on the date the product is shipped by Microhard Systems Inc. Microhard Systems Inc.'s sole liability and responsibility under this warranty is to repair or replace any product which is returned to it by the Buyer and which Microhard Systems Inc. determines does not conform to the warranty. Product returned to Microhard Systems Inc. for warranty service will be shipped to Microhard Systems Inc. at Buyer's expense and will be returned to Buyer at Microhard Systems Inc.'s expense. In no event shall Microhard Systems Inc. be responsible under this warranty for any defect which is caused by negligence, misuse or mistreatment of a product or for any unit which has been altered or modified in any way. The warranty of replacement shall terminate with the warranty of the product.

1010

Warranty Disclaims

Microhard Systems Inc. makes no warranties of any nature of kind, expressed or implied, with respect to the hardware, software, and/or products and hereby disclaims any and all such warranties, including but not limited to warranty of non-infringement, implied warranties of merchantability for a particular purpose, any interruption or loss of the hardware, software, and/or product, any delay in providing the hardware, software, and/ or product or correcting any defect in the hardware, software, and/or product, or any other warranty. The Purchaser represents and warrants that Microhard Systems Inc. has not made any such warranties to the Purchaser or its agents MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. EXPRESS WARRANTY TO BUYER CONSTITUTES MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. SOLE LIABILITY AND THE BUYER'S SOLE REMEDIES. EXCEPT AS THUS PROVIDED, MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MER-CHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PROMISE.

MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. PRODUCTS ARE NOT DESIGNED OR INTENDED TO BE USED IN ANY LIFE SUPPORT RELATED DEVICE OR SYSTEM RELATED FUNCTIONS NOR AS PART OF ANY OTHER CRITICAL SYSTEM AND ARE GRANTED NO FUNCTIONAL WARRANTY.

Indemnification

The Purchaser shall indemnify Microhard Systems Inc. and its respective directors, officers, employees, successors and assigns including any subsidiaries, related corporations, or affiliates, shall be released and discharged from any and all manner of action, causes of action, liability, losses, damages, suits, dues, sums of money, expenses (including legal fees), general damages, special damages, including without limitation, claims for personal injuries, death or property damage related to the products sold hereunder, costs and demands of every and any kind and nature whatsoever at law.

IN NO EVENT WILL MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, CATASTROPHIC, PUNITIVE OR OTHER DAMAGES WHICH MAY BE CLAIMED TO ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH THE HARDWARE, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL THEORY BEHIND SUCH CLAIMS, WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE STATUTORY OR REGULATORY LAWS, RULES, REGULATIONS, EXECUTIVE OR ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS OR DECLARATIONS OR OTHERWISE, EVEN IF MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. HAS BEEN ADVISED OR OTHERWISE HAS KNOWLEDGE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND TAKES NO ACTION TO PREVENT OR MINIMIZE SUCH DAMAGES. IN THE EVENT THAT REGARDLESS OF THE WARRANTY DISCLAIMERS AND HOLD HARMLESS PROVISIONS INCLUDED ABOVE MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. IS SOMEHOW HELD LIABLE OR RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGE OR INJURY, MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC.'S LIABILITY FOR ANYDAMAGES SHALL NOT EXCEED THE PROFIT REALIZED BY MICROHARD SYSTEMS INC. ON THE SALE OR PROVISION OF THE HARDWARE TO THE CUSTOMER.

Proprietary Rights

The Buyer hereby acknowledges that Microhard Systems Inc. has a proprietary interest and intellectual property rights in the Hardware, Software and/or Products. The Purchaser shall not (i) remove any copyright, trade secret, trademark or other evidence of Microhard Systems Inc.'s ownership or proprietary interest or confidentiality other proprietary notices contained on, or in, the Hardware, Software or Products, (ii) reproduce or modify any Hardware, Software or Products or make any copies thereof, (iii) reverse assemble, reverse engineer or decompile any Software or copy thereof in whole or in part, (iv) sell, transfer or otherwise make available to others the Hardware, Software, or Products or documentation thereof or any copy thereof, except in accordance with this Agreement.

Important User Information (continued)

About This Manual

It is assumed that users of the products described herein have either system integration or design experience, as well as an understanding of the fundamentals of radio communications.

Throughout this manual you will encounter not only illustrations (that further elaborate on the accompanying text), but also several symbols which you should be attentive to:



Caution or Warning

Usually advises against some action which could result in undesired or detrimental consequences.



Point to Remember

Highlights a key feature, point, or step which is noteworthy. Keeping these in mind will simplify or enhance device usage.



Тір

An idea or suggestion to improve efficiency or enhance usefulness.



Information

Information regarding a particular technology or concept.



Important User Information (continued)

Regulatory Requirements / Exigences Réglementaires



To satisfy FCC RF exposure requirements for mobile transmitting devices, a separation distance of 23cm or more should be maintained between the antenna of this device and persons during device operation. To ensure compliance, operations at closer than this distance is not recommended. The antenna being used for this transmitter must not be co-located in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

101

Pour satisfaire aux exigences de la FCC d'exposition RF pour les appareils mobiles de transmission, une distance de séparatio n de 23cm ou plus doit être maintenue entre l'antenne de cet appareil et les personnes au cours de fonctionnement du dispositif. Pour assu rer le respect, les opérations de plus près que cette distance n'est pas recommandée. L'antenne utilisée pour ce transmetteur ne doit pas être co-localisés en conjonction avec toute autre antenne ou transmetteur.



MAXIMUM FIRP

FCC Regulations allow up to 36dBm Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP). Therefore, the sum of the transmitted power (in dBm), the cabling loss and the antenna gain cannot exceed 36dBm.

Réglementation de la FCC permettra à 36dBm Puissance isotrope rayonnée équivalente (EIRP). Par conséquent, la somme de la pui ssance transmise (en dBm), la perte de câblage et le gain d'antenne ne peut pas dépasser 36dBm.



EQUIPMENT LABELING / ÉTIQUETAGE DE L'ÉQUIPEMENT

This device has been modularly approved. The manufacturer, product name, and FCC and Industry Canada identifiers of this product must appear on the outside label of the end-user equipment.

Ce dispositif a été approuvé de façon modulaire. Le fabricant, le nom du produit, et la FCC et de l'Industrie du Canada ident ifiants de ce produit doit figurer sur l'étiquette à l'extérieur de l'équipement de l'utilisateur final.

SAMPLE LABEL REQUIREMENT / EXIGENCE D'ÉTIQUETTE : BulletPlus (Contains):

FCCID: NS915PX2 IC: 3142A-15PX2

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Please Note: These are only sample labels; different products contain different identifiers. The actual identifiers should be seen on your devices if applicable. S'il vous plaît noter: Ce sont des exemples d'étiquettes seulement; différents produits contiennent des identifiants différents. Les identifiants réels devrait être vu sur vos périphériques le cas échéant.



CSA Class 1 Division 2 Option

CSA Class 1 Division 2 is Available Only on Specifically Marked Units

If marked this for Class 1 Division 2 – then this product is available for use in Class 1 Division 2, in the indicated Groups on the product.

2010

In such a case the following must be met:

The transceiver is not acceptable as a stand-alone unit for use in hazardous locations. The transceiver must be mounted within a separate enclosure, which is suitable for the intended application. Mounting the units within an approved enclosure that is certified for hazardous locations, or is installed within guidelines in accordance with CSA rules and local electrical and fire code, will ensure a safe and compliant installation.

The antenna feed line; DC power cable and interface cable must be routed through conduit in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

Do not connect or disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.

Installation, operation and maintenance of the transceiver should be in accordance with the transceiver's installation manual , and the National Electrical Code.

Tampering or replacement with non-factory components may adversely affect the safe use of the transceiver in hazardous locations, and may void the approval.

The wall adapters supplied with your transceivers are NOT Class 1 Division 2 approved, and therefore, power must be supplied to the units using the screw-type or locking type connectors supplied from Microhard Systems Inc. and a Class 1 Division 2 power source within your panel.

If you are unsure as to the specific wiring and installation guidelines for Class 1 Division 2 codes, contact CSA International.

CSA Classe 1 Division 2 est disponible uniquement sur les unités particulièrement marquées

Si marqué cette Classe 1 Division 2 - alors ce produit est disponible pour une utilisation en Classe 1 Division 2, dans les groupes indiqués sur le produit.

Dans un tel cas, la suivante doit être remplie:

L'émetteur -récepteur n'est pas acceptable comme une unité autonome pour une utilisation dans des endroits dangereux. L'émetteur -récepteur doit être monté dans un boîtier séparé, qui est approprié pour l'application envisagée. Montage des unités dans une enceinte approuvée qui est certifié pour les emplacements dangereux, ou est installé à l'intérieur des lignes direc conformément aux règles de la CSA et le code électrique local et le feu, assurera une installation sûre et conforme.

La ligne d'alimentation d'antenne , câble d'alimentation CC et le câble d'interface doivent être acheminés à travers le condu it en conformité avec le National Electrical Code .

Ne pas connecter ou déconnecter l'équipement que l'alimentation est coupée ou que la zone est connue pour être non dangereux .

Installation, l'exploitation et la maintenance de l'émetteur -récepteur doivent être en conformité avec le manuel d'installation de l'émetteur -récepteur , et le National Electrical Code .

Falsification ou le remplacement des composants non - usine peut nuire à l'utilisation sécuritaire de l'émetteur -récepteur dans des endroits dangereux, et peut annuler l'approbation.

Les adaptateurs muraux fournis avec les émetteurs -récepteurs sont PAS classe 1, division 2 ont approuvé, et par conséquent, doit être alimenté pour les unités à l'aide des connecteurs de type vis ou verrouillage fournies par Microhard Systems Inc. e t une Division 2 source d'alimentation de classe 1 au sein de votre panneau.

Si vous n'êtes pas sûr de l'installation et de câblage des lignes directrices spécifiques pour la classe 1 Division 2 codes communiquer avec la CSA International.



Revision History

Revision	Description	Initials	Date
1.0	Preliminary. (Firmware v1.3.0-r1009-28)	PEH	Nov 2015
1.1	Updated to firmware v1.3.0-r1010. Added Bandwidth, Cloud Filter, Webfilter, MultiWAN, GRE. Misc updates to screenshots & formatting.	PEH	Dec 2015



Table of Contents

1.0	Ove	erview	10
	1.1		
	1.2	Specifications	
2.0	QU	ICK START	13
	2.1	Installing the SIM Card	
		Getting Started with Cellular	13
3.0	Har	dware Features	17
	3.1	BulletPlus	
	••••	3.1.1 BulletPlus Mechanical Drawings	
		3.1.2 BulletPlus Mounting Bracket (Optional)	
		3.1.2 BulletPlus Connectors & Indicators	
		3.1.2.1 Front & Top	
		3.1.2.2 Rear & Side	
4.0	Co	nfiguration	22
-	4.0		
		4.0.1 Logon Window	
	4.1		
		4.1.1 Summary	
		4.1.2 Settings	
		Host Name	
		Console Timeout	25
		Date/Time	26
		NTP Server Settings	
		4.1.3 Services	
		FTP	
		SSH	
		Telnet	
		HTTP/HTTPS	
		4.1.4 Keepalive	
		4.1.5 Maintenance	
		Firmware Upgrade	
		Reset to Default	
		Backup & Restore Configurations	
	4.0	4.1.6 Reboot	
	4.2	Network 3 4.2.1 Summary 3	
		4.2.1 Summary	
		LAN DHCP	
		MAC Binding	
		4.2.3 WAN	
		4.2.4 DDNS	-
		4.2.5 Routes	
		4.2.6 Ports (Switch)	
		4.2.7 Bandwidth (Throttling Control)	
		4.2.8 Device List	
		4.2.9 Cloud Filter (Content/Security Filter)	
		4.2.10 WebFilter (MAC/Network Content Filter)	
		4.2.11 MultiWAN	

10101 BulletPlus

01010

Table of Contents

4.3	Carrier	52
	4.3.1 Status	52
	4.3.2 Settings	53
	Dual Cards Management	54
	APN	55
	4.3.3 SMS	58
	4.3.4 SMS Config	58
	SMS Commands	
	SMS Alerts	
	4.3.5 Data Usage	
	Data Usage History	
4.4	Wireless	
	4.4.1 Status	
	4.4.2 Radio1	
	Radio1 Phy Configuration	
	Radio Virtual Interface	
	4.4.3 Hotspot	
4.5	Firewall	
	4.5.1 Summary	
	4.5.2 General	
	4.5.3 Port Forwarding	
	4.5.4 MAC-IP List	
	4.5.5 Rules	
	4.5.6 Firewall Default	
4.6	VPN	
	4.6.1 Summary	
	4.6.2 Gateway to Gateway	
	4.6.3 Client to Gateway (L2TP Client)	
	4.6.4 GRE	
	4.6.5 L2TP Users	
	4.6.6 Certificates	
4.7	Router	
	4.7.1 RIPV2	
	4.7.2 OSPF	
4.8	Serial	
	4.8.1 Summary	102
	4.8.2 Settings	
	Data Baud Rate	
	IP Protocol Config	
	TCP Client	
	TCP Server	106
	TCP Client/Server	
	UDP Point-to-Point	
	SMTP Client	
	PPP	
	GPS Transparent Mode	
4.9	I/O	
-	4.9.1 Settings	

D101010101 BulletPlus



Table of Contents

	4.10	GPS	112
		4.10.1 Location	112
		4.10.2 Settings	113
		4.10.3 Report	114
		4.10.4 GPSGate	116
		4.10.5 Recorder	119
		4.10.6 Load Record	
		4.10.7 TAIP	
	4.11	Apps	125
		4.11.1 Modbus	
		4.11.1.1 TCP Modbus	125
		4.11.1.2 Serial (COM) Modbus	
		4.11.1.3 Modbus Data Map	
		4.11.2 Netflow Report	
		4.11.3 Local Monitor	
		4.11.4 Event Report	
		4.11.4.1 Configuration	
		4.11.4.2 Message Structure	
		4.11.4.2 Message Payload	
		4.11.5 Websocket	
	4.12	Diag	
		4.12.1 Ping	137
		4.12.2 Traceroute	
		4.12.3 lperf	138
	4.13	Admin	140
		4.13.1 Users	140
		4.13.2 Authentication (RADIUS)	
		4.13.3 NMS	143
		4.13.4 SNMP	147
		4.13.5 Discovery	150
		4.13.6 Logout	151
5.0		Command Line Interface	
	5.1	AT Command Overview	152
		5.1.1 Serial Port	152
		5.1.2 Telnet	153
	5.2	AT Command Syntax	154
	5.3	Supported AT Commands	155
App	bend	lices	193
	Appe	endix A: Serial Interface	193
		endix B: IP-Passthrough Example	
		endix C: Port Forwarding Example	
		endix D: VPN (Site to Site) Example	
		endix E: Firewall Rules Example	
	Appe	endix F: Troubleshooting	202
	-		

BulletPlus

1.0 Overview

The BulletPlus is a high-performance Cellular Dual Ethernet/Serial/USB Gateways w/WiFi, equipped with 3x RJ45 Ethernet Ports, dual SIM capability, 2x Programmable Analog I/O, Standalone GPS, 802.11b/g/n WiFi, and an RS232 serial communication port.

The BulletPlus utilizes the cellular infrastructure to provide network access to wired or wireless devices anywhere cellular coverage is supported by a cellular carrier. The BulletPlus supports 4G/LTE connections with blazing fast speeds.

Providing reliable Cellular Ethernet bridge functionality as well gateway service for most equipment types which employ an RS232, RJ45 or WiFi interface, the BulletPlus can be used in a limitless types of applications such as:

- High-speed backbone
- IP video surveillance
- Voice over IP (VoIP)
- Facilitating internetwork wireless communications
- Legacy network/device migration

BulletPlus

 SCADA (PLC's, Modbus, Hart)

1.1 Performance Features

Key performance features of the BulletPlus include:

- Fast, reliable connection speeds to 4G, 3G, LTE, and HSPA Networks (varies by model)
- 2x Programmable Analog/Digital Inputs OR up to 8 Digital Outputs
- DMZ and Port Forwarding
- 3x 10/100 Ethernet Ports (WAN/2LAN)
- Standalone GPS (TCP Server/UDP/SMTP Reporting)
- User interface via local console, telnet, web browser
- Compatibility with virtually all PLCs, RTUs, and other RS232 serial devices.
- Local & remote wireless firmware upgradable
- User configurable Firewall with IP/MAC ACL
- IP/Sec secure VPN and GRE Tunneling
- Industrial Temperature Rating (-40°C to +85°C)



1.0 Overview

1.2 Specifications	
BulletPlus	
BulletPlus Supported Bands: (North America)	LTE FDD (Bands 1-5,7,8,13,17,18,19,20) UMTS DC-HSPA+ (Bands 1,2,4,5,8) GSM GPRS EDGE (Bands 2,3,5,8) 3GPP Protocol Stack Release 9
BulletPlus Supported Bands: (China)	LTE FDD: Band 1, 3, 8, all bands with diversity LTE TDD: Band 39, 40, 41(38), all bands with diversity DC-HSPA+/HSPA+/HSPA/UMTS: Band 1, 5, 8, 9, all bands with diversity TD-SCDMA: Band 34, 39, all bands with diversity GSM/GPRS/EDGE: 1800 MHz/900 MHz
BulletPlus Data Features: (North America)	LTE: DL 100 Mbps, UL 50 Mbps HSPA+: DL 42 Mbps, UL 5.7 Mbps HSPA+: DL 21 Mbps, UL 5.7 Mbps WCDMA: DL/UL 384 kbps EDGE Class 33: DL/UL 236.8 kbps GPRS Class 33: DL/UL 85.6kbps
BulletPlus Data Features: (China)	LTE FDD: UL 50Mbit/s, DL 150Mbit/s @20M BW cat4 LTE TDD: UL 10Mbit/s; DL 112Mbit/s @20M BW cat4 TD-SCDMA PS: UL 384 kbit/s; DL 384 kbit/s TD-HSPA+: UL 2.2 Mbit/s; DL 4.2 Mbit/s DC-HSPA+: UL 5.76 Mbit/s; DL 42 Mbit/s HSPA+: UL 5.76 Mbit/s; DL 21.6 Mbit/s WCDMA PS: UL 384 kbit/s; DL 384 kbit/s WCDMA CS: UL 64 kbit/s; DL 64 kbit/s EDGE: UL 236.8 kbit/s; DL 236.8 kbit/s GPRS: UL 85.6 kbit/s; DL 85.6 kbit/s
General	

1010

10101 BulletPlus

Ge

Serial Interface:
Serial Baud Rate:
USB*:
(*Future)

RS232, RS485, RS422 300bps to 921kbps USB 2.0 USB Console Port USB to Serial Data Routing USB to Ethernet Data Routing (NDIS)

Current Consumption: (@12VDC)

Model	AVG (mA)	w/WiFi (AP)		
BulletPlus	120	170		
BulletPlus + Serial Data	142	180		
BulletPlus + Ethernet	155	195		
BulletPlus Peak	230	305		

1.0 Overview

General Specifications (Continued)

Ethernet:	2 x LAN 10/100 BaseT, Auto - MDI/X, IEEE 802.3 1 x WAN 10/100 BaseT, Auto - MDI/X, IEEE 802.3	
I/O:	2x Programmable Analog/Digital Inputs or up to 2x Digital Outputs 60mA current sink on open drain	
SIM Card:	Dual: 1.8 / 3.0V Standard/2FF size	
PPP Characteristics:	Dial on Demand/Idle Time	
Network Protocols:	TCP, UDP, TCP/IP, TFTP, ARP, ICMP, DHCP, HTTP, HTTPS*, SSH*, SNMP, FTP, DNS, Serial over IP, QoS	
Management:	Local Serial Console, Telnet, WebUI, SNMP, FTP & Wireless Upgrade, RADIUS authentication, IPsec VLAN	
Diagnostics:	Temperature, RSSI, remote diagnostics	
Input Voltage:	7-30 VDC	
Power over Ethernet:	Passive PoE on Ethernet Port (WAN)	
GPS:	Sensitivity: - Autonomous acquisition: -145 dBm - Tracking Sensitivity: -158 dBm (50% valid fixes) Position Accuracy: - Tracking L1, CA code - 12 Channels - Max. update rate 1 Hz Error calculated location less than 11.6 meters 67% of the time, and less than 24.2 meters 95% of the time	
Environmental		
Operation Temperature:	-40°F(-40°C) to 185°F(85°C)	
Humidity:	Temperature, RSSI, remote diagnostics 7-30 VDC ernet: Passive PoE on Ethernet Port (WAN) Sensitivity: - Autonomous acquisition: -145 dBm - Tracking Sensitivity: -158 dBm (50% valid fixes) Position Accuracy: - Tracking L1, CA code - 12 Channels - Max. update rate 1 Hz Error calculated location less than 11.6 meters 67% of the time, and less than 24.2 meters 95% of the time. Derature: -40°F(-40°C) to 185°F(85°C) 5% to 95% non-condensing	
Mechanical		
Dimensions:	2.21" (56mm) X 3.85" (97mm) X 1.46" (37mm)	
Weight:	Approx. 245 grams	
Connectors: Antenna	a(s): CELL, DIV, GPS: SMA Female ANT3: RP-SMA Female	
Data, et		

10101

010

BulletPlus

GPS Antenna Requirements:

Ethernet :

Frequency Range: 1575.42 MHz (GPS L1 Band) Bandwidth: +/- 2 MHz

2x RJ-45

- -
- Total NF < 2.5dB -
- Impedance 50ohm -
- Amplification (Gain applied to RF connector): 19dB to 23dB
- Supply voltage 1.5V to 3.05V -
- Current consumption Typical 20mA (100mA max)
- Cellular Power Antenna Rejection + Isolation:
 - 824 915 MHz > 10dB -1710 - 1785 MHz > 19dB -

 - 1850 1980 MHz > 23dB



This QUICK START guide will walk you through the setup and process required to access the WebUI configuration window and to establish a basic wireless connection to your carrier.

Note that the units arrive from the factory with the Local Network setting configured as 'Static' (IP Address 192.168.168.1, Subnet Mask 255.255.255.0, and Gateway 192.168.168.1), in DHCP server mode. (This is for the LAN Ethernet Adapter on the back of the BulletPlus unit.)

2.1 Installing the SIM Card

✓ Before the BulletPlus can be used on a cellular network a valid SIM Card for your Wireless Carrier must be installed. Insert the SIM Card into the slot as shown, the bottom SIM slot is for SIM1: (The contacts should face down, and the notch to the right)

SIM Card Slot (s)



BulletPlus

2.2 Getting Started with Cellular

✓ Connect the Antenna's to the applicable **ANTENNA** jack's of the BulletPlus.



Connect the power connector to the power adapter and apply power to the unit, the CPU LED will flash during boot-up, once on solid, proceed to the next step.





To reset to factory defaults, press and hold the CFG button for 8 seconds with the BulletPlus powered up. The LED's will flash quickly and the modem will reboot with factory defaults.

勵

Use the MHS-supplied power adapter or an equivalent power source.

The unit can also be powered via PoE using a MHS PoE injector.

© Microhard Systems Inc.



✓ Connect A PC configured for DHCP directly to a LAN port of the BulletPlus, using an Ethernet Cable. If the PC is configured for DHCP it will automatically acquire a IP Address from the BulletPlus.



✓ Open a Browser Window and enter the IP address **192.168.168.1** into the address bar.



✓ The BulletPlus will then ask for a Username and Password. Enter the factory defaults listed below.



The Factory default login:

User name: **admin** Password: **admin**



The factory default network settings:

IP: 192.168.168.1 Subnet: 255.255.255.0 Gateway: 192.168.168.1

Im	
(~)	

The factory default login:

User name: admin Subnet: admin

It is always a good idea to change the default admin login for future security.



✓ Once successfully logged in, the System Summary page will be displayed.

System	Network	Carrier	Firewall	VPN	MultiWAN	Serial	USB	1/0	GPS	Applications	Admin
Summary	Settings	Services	Keepali	ve Ma	intenance	Reboot					
System In	nformation										
System I	nformation										
Host	Name		IPn4Gil_N	ИКТ			Descripti	on		IPn4Gii	
Prod	luct Name		IPn4Gii				System D	Date		2015-03-3	1 14:45:40
Hard	Iware Version		Rev A				System L	lptime		7 min	
Softw	ware Version		v1.2.0 bu	uid 1036	5		Tempera	ture('C)		37.7	
Build	Time		2015-03-	30 15:4	3:19		Supply V	oltage (v)	11.82	
Carrier In	nformation										
Mod	ule Status		Enabled				IMEI			35640606	0021903
Curr	ent APN		wrstat.be	II.ca			IMSI			30261001	2606734
Conr	nection Status		Connecte	d			SIM Card			READY	
Netv	vork		Bell				SIM Num	ber (ICC	(D)	89302610	20301083239
Hom	e/Roaming		Home				Phone N	umber		15874327	939
Curr	ent Technolog	IY.	LTE				Cell ID			28963586	5
Freq	uency Band(M	Hz)	BAND_LT	E_4			LAC			11204	
IP Ac	idress		184.151.	220.2			RSSI (dBn	n)		-90 dBm	
DNS	Server 1		70.28.24	5.227			RSRP/Q	dBm/dB	0	-88 / -7	
DNS	Server 2		184.151.	118.254	1		SINR (dB)	1		15	

✓ As seen above under Carrier Status, the SIM card is installed, but an APN has not been specified. Setting the APN to auto (default) may provide quick network connectivity, but may not work with some carriers, or with private APN's. To set or change the APN, click on the Carrier > Settings tab and enter the APN supplied by your carrier in the APN field. Some carriers may also require a Username and Password.

stem Network Carrier F	
atus Settings SMS SMSCon	lig DataUsage
arrier Configuration	
General	
Carrier status	Enable 🔻
IP-Passthrough	Disable *
SIM Selection	Dual SIM Cards •
Dual Cards Management	
Primary Slot	SIM Card-1 +
Start Over O	Enable +
Switch Over	Enable *
Switch Timeout(in seconds)	600
Keepalive	Enable *
SIM Card-1 (Top slot) Settings	
SIM Number(ICCID)	89302610203010832398
Data Roaming	Disable •
Carrier Operator	Auto 💌
Technologies Mode	AUTO Advanced
APN	wrstat.bell.ca
@Advanced+	
Network+	
SIM Card-2 (Bottom slot) Settings	
SIM Number(ICCID) 0	N/A
Data Roaming	Disable *
Carrier Operator	Auto
Technologies Mode	AUTO Advanced
APN	auto
Advanced+	
Network+	

- ✓ Once the APN and any other required information is entered to connect to your carrier, click on "Submit".
- ✓ Verizon Models do not require a APN and will Auto Connect if a valid SIM card is inserted.



Auto APN: The BulletPlus will attempt to detect the carrier based on the SIM card installed and cycle through a list of commonly used APN's to provide quick network connectivity.



✓ On the Carrier > Status Tab, verify that a WAN IP Address has been assigned by your carrier. It may take a few minutes, so try refreshing the page if the WAN IP Address doesn't show up right away. The Activity Status should also show "Connected".

BulletPlus

System Network Carrie	r Firewall VPN	MultiWAN	Serial	USB	I/0	GPS	Applications	Admin
tatus Settings SMS SM	SConfig DataUsag	je						
Carrier Status								
Carrier Status - LN930	\frown							
Current APN	wrstat.bell.ca			Core Tei	nperatu	ire(°C)	36	
Activity Status	Connected)	1	IMEI			35640606	50021903
Network	Bell	/		SIM PIN	(Card-1))	READY	
Home/Roaming	Home			SIM Nun	iber (IC	CID)	89302610	02030108323
Service Mode	E-UTRAN		I	Phone N	umber		15874327	7939
Service State	E-UTRAN		I	RSSI (dB	m)		الى. 90-	7
Cell ID	28963586		1	RSRP/Q	(dBm/d	B)	-87 / -6	
LAC	11204			SINR (dB)		17	
Current Technology	LTE			Connect	ion Dur	ation	10 min 16	i sec
Available Technology	LTE, UMTS, GSM			WAN IP	Address	. (184.151.2	220.2
Fraguanay Rand/MU-	BAND LTE 4		1	DNS Ser	ver 1		70.28.245	5.227
Frequency Band(MHz)	BAND_LTE_4		1	DNS Ser	ver 2		184.151.1	18.254

- ✓ If you have set a static IP on your PC, you may need to add the DNS Servers shown in the Carrier Status Menu to you PC to enable internet access.
- ✓ Congratulations! Your BulletPlus is successfully connected to your Cellular Carrier.
- ✓ To access devices connected to BulletPlus remotely, one or more of the following must be configured: IP-Passthrough, Port Forwarding, DMZ. Another option would be to set up a VPN.
- Ensure that all default passwords are changed to limit access to the modem.
- ✓ For best practices and to limit data charges it is critical to properly set up the firewall. (Especially important for Public Static IP addresses.)



Ensure the default passwords are changed.



Set up appropriate firewall rules to block unwanted incoming data.



3.1 BulletPlus

The BulletPlus is a fully-enclosed unit ready to be interfaced to external devices.



Image 3-1: BulletPlus

The BulletPlus Hardware Features Include:

- Standard Connectors for:
 - 3x 10/100 Ethernet Ports (RJ45 WAN/2LAN)
 - Data Port (RS232/DB9)
 - 4-Pin: MATE-N-LOK Type Connector for Power / I/O 1/2
 - Cellular Antenna (SMA Female Antenna Connection x2)
 - GPS Antenna (SMA Female Antenna Connection)
 - WiFi Antenna (RP-SMA Female Antenna Connection)
- Status/Diagnostic LED's for RSSI(x3), Tx, Rx, GPS, CPU
- Dual SIM (standard size) Card Slots
- CFG Button for factory default / firmware recovery operations
- USB 2.0 Connector



3.1.1 Mechanical Drawings



Drawing 3-1: BulletPlus Top View Dimensions



Drawing 3-2: BulletPlus Back View Dimensions



Drawing 3-3: BulletPlus Side View Dimensions

Note: All dimension units: Millimeter



3.1.2 BulletPlus Mounting Bracket (Order Option)



Drawing 3-4: BulletPlus Top View Dimensions (Shown with removable TS35 DIN Rail Mount)



Drawing 3-5: BulletPlus Mounting Bracket Dimensions

Note: All dimension units: Millimeter



3.1.3 Connectors and Indicators

3.1.3.1 Front & Top

On the front of the Bullet is the CFG Button, USB Port, Main, GPS & Diversity, GPS & WIFI Antenna Connectors and SIM Card Slot. The top of the Bullet are the status indicators, RSSI, Tx, RX, GPS and PWR.



Drawing 3-6: Bullet Front & Top View

The **USB** port is a future development to be available in later releases of firmware.

CFG (Button) - Holding this button while powering-up the Bullet will boot the unit into FLASH FILE SYS-TEM RECOVERY mode. The default IP address for system recovery (only - not for normal access to the unit) is static: 192.168.1.39. Hold for 1 second for httpd recovery mode, 5 seconds for tftp recovery mode, or 10 seconds for master reset. If button is held for longer that 15 seconds the button will be ignored.

If the unit has been powered-up for some time (>1 minute), depressing the CFG Button for 8 seconds (unit will reboot) will result in FACTORY DEFAULTS being restored, including the static factory IP address. This IP address is useable in a Web Browser for accessing the Web User Interface.

Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) - As the received signal strength increases, starting with the furthest left, the number of active RSSI LEDs increases.

Tx(Red)/Rx(Green) LED's - The Tx/Rx LED's indicate carrier (cellular) traffic.

The factory default network settings:

IP: 192.168.168.1 Subnet: 255.255.255.0 Gateway: 192.168.168.1

GPS - Indicates that the optional standalone GPS module has synchronized and is ready for use.







PWR LED - The Power LED indicates that



power has been applied to the module. Flashing indicates a bootup process. SIM Card - This slot is used to install SIM

card(s) provided by the cellular carrier. Ensure that the SIM card is installed properly by paying attention to the diagram printed next the SIM card slot. The Bottom slot is SIM1, the contact should face down, and the notch should be to the right.

Signal (dBm)	RSSI1	RSSI2	RSSI3
(-85, 0]	ON	ON	ON
(-90, -85]	ON	ON	FLASH
(-95, -90]	ON	ON	OFF
(-100, -95]	ON	FLASH	OFF
(-105, -100]	ON	OFF	OFF
(-109, -105]	FLASH	OFF	OFF
Other	SCANNING	SCANNING	SCANNING

Table 3-1: RSSI LED's



3.1.3.2 Rear & Side View

On the side of the Bullet is the Data Port (RS232) and on the back are the Power and Ethernet(PoE) interfaces and the 2x Programmable I/O.



Drawing 3-7: BulletPlus Rear & Side View

The **Data Port (RS232 DCE)** on the side of the unit is used for RS232 Serial Data based field devices at 300 bps to 921kbps.

The **Ethernet Ports (2LAN/WAN)** are 10/100 Mbps RJ-45 interfaces used to connect devices Ethernet based field devices.

Programmable I/O– The Bullet has 2 programmable Analog/ Digital Inputs or 2 Digital Outputs. Maximum recommended load for the output pin is 150mA @ 30 Vdc (Vin).

Vin+/Vin– is used to power the unit. The input Voltage range is 7-30 Vdc.

PoE– The Bullet can also be powered using Passive PoE on the Ethernet Port (WAN), via a PoE injector.

Name	Data Port	Input or Output
DCD	1	0
RXD	2	0
TXD	3	I
DTR	4	I
SG	5	
DSR	6	0
RTS	7	I
CTS	8	0
RING	9	0

Table 3-2: Data RS232 Pin Assignment



Table 3-3: Ethernet PoE Connections



Caution: Using a power supply that does not provide proper voltage may damage the modem.

Vin+Vin- IO-1 IO-2	



all Summary - IPn4Gii Admin 🗙				x
← → C f] 192.168.168	1/cgi-bin/webif/system-info.sh		Q. (2)	=
	Crohard System	1S INC.	↓ Lootion - Pr4Gi Adm: *	ocation-gah Q Q I
and a second sec	ervices Keepalive Maintenan			
System Information	етисе. коерание взаитенан	Le Rebuor		INVAN Serial USB 1/0 CPS Applications Admin
Host Name	IPn4Gil_MKT	Description	Location Settings Report GpsGate Recorder La	oad Record TAIP
Product Name	IPn 4GH	System Date	Location Map	
Hardware Version Software Version	Rev A v1.2.0 build 1036	System Uptime Temperature('C)	Waiting for valid GPS data Getting for carrier's recent/online Last Carrier's Latitude 51, 138461, Longitude -114.067350, Radiu	
Build Time	2015-03-30 15 43:19	Supply Voltage (V)		May Estate
Carrier Information Module Status Current APN Connection Status Network Homer/Roaming Current Technology Frequency BandMet; IP Address DKS Server 1 DKS Server 2 LAN Status MAC Address IP Address Subnet Mask VS Pert Status	Intervention of the second sec	all VPN MultiWAN Serial USB		Calary
MAC Address Local IP Address		Enable Data Usage Monitor Tue Mar 31 14:52:32 MDT 2015 None MDthes	-	All and a second
	Period Start Dav Dailly Over Limit Davly Data Units	t [[1-31](day of month None •] M Bytes •]	-	(Add Rathan) indunti (20 •) in second Vices With Ban Mar Cobyright © 2013-3014 Hearbard Systems Inc. IPr4Gd
<u> </u>			Submit « Cancel «	

4.0 Web User Interface



The factory default network settings:

IP: 192.168.168.1 Subnet: 255.255.255.0 Gateway: 192.168.168.1 Image 4-0-1: WebUI

Initial configuration of an BulletPlus using the Web User (Browser) Interface (Web UI) method involves the following steps:

- configure a static IP Address on your PC to match the default subnet <u>or</u> if your PC is configured for DHCP, simply connect a PC to a LAN port of the BulletPlus and it will be assigned a IP address automatically.
- connect the BulletPlus ETHERNET(LAN) port to PC NIC card using an Ethernet cable
- apply power to the BulletPlus and wait approximately 60 seconds for the system to load
- open a web browser and enter the factory default IP address(192.168.168.1) of the unit:
- logon window appears; log on using default Username: admin Password: admin
- use the web browser based user interface to configure the BulletPlus as required.
- refer to Section 2.0: Quick Start for step by step instructions.

In this section, all aspects of the Web Browser Interface, presented menus, and available configuration options will be discussed.



4.0.1 Logon Window

Upon successfully accessing the BulletPlus using a Web Browser, the Logon window will appear.

	Authentication	Required	×	Authentication	Required	×
		92.168.168.1:80 requires a userna /er says: UserDevice.	ame and		92.168.168.1:80 requires a username a ver says: UserDevice.	and
\land	User Name: Password:	admin		User Name: Password:	admin *****	
For security, do not allow the web browser to remember the User Name or Password.		Log In C	Cancel		Log In Cance	el 🛛

Image 4-0-2: Logon Window

The factory default User Name is: admin

The default password is: admin

Note that the password is case sensitive. It may be changed (discussed further along in this section), but once changed, if forgotten, may not be recovered.

When entered, the password appears as 'dots' as shown in the image below. This display format prohibits others from viewing the password.

The 'Remember my password' checkbox may be selected for purposes of convenience, however it is recommended to ensure it is deselected - particularly once the unit is deployed in the field - for one primary reason: security.

If the BulletPlus is restored to factory defaults the password is also restored to the original default password.



It is advisable to change the login Password. Do not FORGET the new password as it cannot be recovered.

4.1 System

The main category tabs located at the top of the navigation bar separate the configuration of the BulletPlus into different groups based on function. The System Tab contains the following sub menu's:

01

BulletPlus

•	Summary	-	Status summary of entire radio including network settings, version information, and radio connection status
•	Settings	-	Host Name, System Log Settings, System Time/Date
•	Services	-	Enable/Disable and configure port numbers for SSH, Telnet, HTTP and HTTPS services
•	Keepalive	-	Configure System keep alive to ensure network/internet access.
•	Maintenance	-	Remote firmware Upgrades, reset to defaults, configuration backup and restore.
•	Reboot	-	Remotely reboot the system.

4.1.1 System > Summary

The System Summary screen is displayed immediately after initial login, showing a summary and status of all the functions of the BulletPlus in a single display. This information includes System Status, Carrier Status, Cellular & LAN/WAN network information, version info, etc.

tem Network Ca	rrier Wire	eless Fi	irewall V	PN Ro	uter	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
nmary Settings Se	ervices Ke	epalive	Maintenar	ice Re	boot						
stem Information											
system Information											
Host Name		- De line					_				
Product Name		erDevice				Descriptio				myBulletplus 2015-11-09 11:48:10	
Hardware Version		Iletplus v A(32MB)				System Da				2015-11-09 11:48:10 2:14	
Software Version					System Uptime			14	-		
Software Version Software Build		v1.3.0 1009-28			Build Date Build Time			15-11-0	2		
Temperature(°C)		47.6			Supply Vol				.10.59		
	47	.0				supply vol	tage (v)	,	12		
Carrier Information											
Module Status	En	abled				IMEI			35	640606	0882064 🐠
Current APN	ine	et.bell.ca				IMSI			30	261001	2606734
Connection Status	Co	nnected				SIM Card			RE	ADY	
Network	Be	1				SIM Numb	er (ICCII	D)	89	89302610203010832398	
Home/Roaming	Ho	me				Phone Nur	nber		15	15874327939	
Current Technology	LT	E				Cell ID			28	28963656	
Frequency Band(MHz)	BA	ND_LTE_5				LAC			11	11204	
IP Address	10	.92.21.84			RSSI (dBm)		-61	-61 dBm			
DNS Server 1	70	.28.245.22	27		RSRP/Q (dBm/dB)		-8	8/-13			
DNS Server 2	18	4.151.118	.254			SINR (dB)			11	11	
Module Version	FI	H7160_V1.	1_WW_01.144	6.01_AT	Module Build Time		20	2015-Mar-16 07:34:06			
LAN Status											
MAC Address	00	:0F:92:02:	8A:05			Connectio	п Туре		br	idge	
IP Address	19	2.168.168	.1			Mode			sta	static	
Subnet Mask	25	5.255.255	.0			Gateway			N/	N/A	
Radio 1 Interface 1 Status											
General Status											
MAC Address	Mode	:	SSID		Freque	ncy Band	R	adio Freq	uency	Secu	rity mode
00:0F:92:FE:00:8F	Access Point		MyNetwork_Bi	ulletPlus	2.4G M	ode	2.	462 GHz		WPA-	WPA2(PSK)
Traffic Status											
Receive bytes		Receive pa	ckets		Tran	smit bytes			Transmit packets		
0B		0			355.	407KB			155	5	
										Sto	p Refreshing Interval:

Image 4-1-1: System Info Window



4.1.2 System > Settings

System Settings

Options available in the System Settings menu allow for the configuration of the Host Name, Description, Console Timeout and System Log server settings.

migne	hard syst	VPN Router Serial 1/0 GPS Apps Diag Admin
micro	nal u systi	EMS INC. 10101010101010101
System Network Carrier	Wireless Firewall	VPN Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin
Summary Settings Services	Keepalive Mainte	
System Settings		
System Settings		
System Settings		
Host Name	UserDevice	
Description	myBulletplus	
Console Timeout (s)	120	[30 ~ 65535] 0-Disable
CFG Reset to Default Button	🖲 Enable 🔍 Disab	le
System Log Server IP/Name	0.0.0.0	0.0.0-Disable
System Log Server Port	514	Default: 514
Time Settings : Current Date(yyyy.mi	m.dd) 2015.11.09 Time(hh:m	m:ss): 13:02:50
Date and Time Setting Mode	🔍 Local Time 💽 N	TP
Timezone	Mountain Time	•
POSIX TZ String	MST7MDT,M3.2.0,	M11.1.0
NTP Server IP/Name	pool.ntp.org	
NTP Server Port	123	
NTP Client Interval (seconds)	0	[0 ~ 65535] 0-Disable

Image 4-1-2: System Settings > System Settings

	Host Name
The Host Name is a convenient identifier for a specific BulletPlus unit. This feature is most used when accessing units remotely: a convenient	
cross-reference for the unit's WAN/Carrier IP address. This name appears when logged into a telnet session, or when the unit is	BulletPlus (varies)
reporting into Microhard NMS System.	up to 30 characters
	Console Timeout (s
This value determines when a console connection (made via Console Port or Telnet) will timeout after becoming inactive.	Values (seconds)
	60 0-65535
CF	G Reset to Default Butto
Enabled by default, when the CFG button on the front of the BulletPlus is held down for 10s while the unit is powered up, the unit will reset	
and all settings will be reset to factory defaults. When disabled the unit will reset, but the settings will not be overwritten.	

Syst	em Syslog Server IP	
The BulletPlus can report system level events to a third party Syslog server, which can be used to monitor events reported by the BulletPlus.	IP Address	
	0.0.0.0	
System	n Syslog Server Port	
Enter the UDP listening port of the Syslog Server. The default port number is generally 514, but could vary from Server to Server.	UDP Port	
is generally 514, but could vary nom berver to berver.	514	

1010

Time Settings

The BulletPlus can be set to use a local time source, thus keeping time on its own, or it can be configured to synchronize the date and time via a NTP Server. The options and menus available will change depending on the current setting of the Date and Time Setting Mode, as seen below.

Date and Time Setting Mode	🖲 Local Time 🔍 NTP
Date (yyyy.mm.dd)	2015.03.31
Time (hh:mm:ss)	14:54:44
ime Settings : Current Date(vvvv.mm.	dd) 2015.03.31 Time(hh:mm:ss): 14:54:45
ine settings i eurrent Bute() / / /	
Date and Time Setting Mode	O Local Time 🖲 NTP
Date and Time Setting Mode	O Local Time 🖲 NTP
Date and Time Setting Mode Timezone	 □ Local Time ■ NTP Mountain Time
Date and Time Setting Mode Timezone POSIX TZ String	Cocal Time NTP Mountain Time MST7MDT,M3.2.0,M11.1.0

Image 4-1-3: System Settings > Time Settings

Date and Time Setting Mode

Select the Date and Time Setting Mode required. If set for 'Use Local Time' the unit will keep its own time and not attempt to synchronize with a network server. If 'Synchronize Date And Time Over Network' is selected, a NTP server can be defined.

Values (selection)

BulletPlus

Use Local Time Source Synchronize Date And Time Over Network

Values (yyyy-mm-dd)

Date

The calendar date may be entered in this field. Note that the entered value is lost should the BulletPlus lose power for some reason.

2015.04.01 (varies)

i

Network Time Protocol (NTP) can be used to synchronize the time and date or computer systems with a centralized, referenced server. This can help ensure all systems on a network have the same time and date.

	Tim
The time may be entered in this field. Note that the entered	Values (hh:mm:ss
value is lost should the BulletPlus lose power for some reason.	11:27:28 (varies)
	Timezon
If connecting to a NTP time server, specify the timezone from the dropdown list.	Values (selection
ine dropdown list.	User Defined (or out of date)
	POSIX TZ Strin
This displays the POSIX TZ String used by the unit as determined by the timezone setting.	Values (read only
	(varies)
	NTP Serve
Enter the IP Address or domain name of the desired NTP time	Values (address
server.	pool.ntp.org
	NTP Po
Enter the IP Address or domain name of the desired NTP time server.	Values (port#
561761.	123
	NTP Client Interva
By default the modem only synchronizes the time and date during	
system boot up (default: 0), but it can be modified to synchronize at a	

01010

10101 BulletPlus



4.1.3 System > Services

Certain services in the BulletPlus can be disabled or enabled for either security considerations or resource/ power considerations. The Enable/Disable options are applied after a reboot and will take affect after each start up. The Start/Restart/Stop functions only apply to the current session and will not be retained after a power cycle.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Summary	Settings	Services	Keepaliv	e Mainter	nance	Reboot							
Services													
Services	Status												
FTP		able ODisab	le					Updat	le				
Telne	et ®En	able ODisab	le	Port 2	3			Updat	te				
SSH	€En	able Disab	le	Port 2	2			Updat	le				
Web	UI ®HT	TP/HTTPS		Port 8	0	HTTP/ 443	HTTPS	Updat	le				
SSH Blac	k List												
No.	IP Addre	55		Delete									
				Delete Sele	cted								

Image 4-1-5: System > Services

	FTP
The FTP service can be enabled/disabled using the Services Status Menu. The FTP service is used for firmware recovery operations.	Values (port)
	Enable / Disable
	Telnet
Using the Telnet Service Enable/Disable function, you can disable the Telnet service from running on the modem. The port used by the	Values (port)
Telnet service can also be modified. The default is 23.	23
	SSH
Using the SSH Service Enable/Disable function, you can disable the SSH service (Port 22) from running on the modem. The port used by	Values (port)
the SSH service can also be modified. The default is 22.	22
	Web Ul
The default web server port for the web based configuration tools used in the modem is port 80 (http) and port 443 (HTTPS).	Values (selection)
Change as required, but keep in mind that if a non standard port is used, it must be specified in a internet browser to access the unit. (example: http://192.168.168.1:8080).	HTTP/HTTPS HTTP HTTPS



4.1.4 System > Keepalive

The Keep alive tab allows for the configuration of the keep alive features of the BulletPlus. The BulletPlus can check for activity on the Wireless Interface, The CLI (Command Line Interface), The WEBUI, and ensure that they are working as expected. In the event that the BulletPlus does not detect activity on a interface it will reboot to attempt to resolve any issues that may have occurred.

1010

10101

microhard systems INC.												
System Net	work	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary Se	ttings	Services	Keepaliv	e Mainte	nance	Reboot						
Configuration Keepalive			Enab	e 🔻								
Traffic Cl	heck		Enab									
CLI Activ	ity		Disat	ole 🔻								
Web UI A	ctivity		Disat	ole 🔻								
Type			ICMF	•								
Host Nan	ne		8.8.8.	8		Test	1					
Keepalive	e Interval		300			[60-60000](s)					
Keepalive	e Retry		20			[10-200]						

Image 4-1-6: Carrier > Keepalive

	Keep Aliv
Enable or Disable the keep alive functions of the modem. If it is disabled, the user can configure the Traffic Check separately. The unit	Values (Selection)
will monitor traffic on the Cell interface.	Enable / Disable
	Traffic Chec
Monitors traffic on the Cell interface as well as the WAN interface if the WAN port is configured as independent in the Network Settings. If the	Values (Selection)
Bullet detects that there is no activity on the above interfaces it will attempt a ICMP, HTTP or DNS Lookup as configured below to determine if service has been lost.	Enable / Disable
	CLI Activi
,	Values (Selection)
certain period which is specified by Console Timeout in System-	
Monitors the activity of CLI. If the console isn't accessed within the certain period which is specified by Console Timeout in System-Settings web page, the modern will send out the connection request.	Values (Selection)
certain period which is specified by Console Timeout in System-	Values (Selection) Enable / Disable



	Туре
Once the connection is lost, the modem will send one of the requests to the remote host to determine the connection status. If the modem	Values (Selection)
fails to get the response, it will re-send the request within the seconds specified by Keepalive Interval below:	ІСМР НТТР
ICMP: Send a "ping" request HTTP: Send a "wget" request to a HTTP server DNS Lookup: Send a "dsloopup" request to a DNS server	DNS Lookup
	Host Name
Specify a IP Address or Domain that is used to test the modems connection. The modem will send out the connection requests to the	Values (IP or Domain)
specified Host.	8.8.8.8
	Keepalive Interval
The Interval value determines the frequency, or how often, the unit will send out PING messages to the Host.	Values (seconds)
	60
	Keepalive Retry
The Keepalive Retry is the maximum number of connection failures such as "Host unreachable" the unit will attempt before the unit will	Values (number)
reboot itself to attempt to correct connection issues. The default number is 20, and valid value is from 10 to 200.	10

11010

10101 BulletPlus



4.1.5 System > Maintenance

Firmware Upgrade

Occasional firmware updates may be released by Microhard Systems which may include fixes and/or new features. The firmware can be updated wirelessly using the WebUI.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin		
Summary	Settings	Services	Keepaliv	Mainter	nance	Reboot								
System M	laintenance													
	nformation													
Version	nformation													
Prod	uct Name	н	ardware Type		Build	Version			Buil	d Date		Build Time		
Bulle	tplus	R	ev A		v1.3.0	build 1009	-28		201	5-11-05		08:18:59		
Firmware	Upgrade													
Erase	Current Confi	iguration	Keep	ALL Configur	ation	•								
Firmw	vare Image		Choo	se file No fil	e choser	1								
Upgra	de		Upgra	Upgrade Firmware										
Reset to	Default													
Reset	to Default		Reset	to Default	2	Keep Carrier	Settings							
Backup C	onfiguration													
Name	this configur	ation	Microf	ardBulletplus	config	1								
Backu	p		Backu	p Configuratio	on									
Restore (Configuration													
Resto	re Configurati	ion file	Choo	se file No fil	e chosen	6								
Check	Configuratio	n file	Check	Restore File										

Image 4-1-7: Maintenance > Firmware Upgrade

Erase Current Configuration

BulletPlus

Check this box to erase the configuration of the BulletPlus unit during the upgrade process. This will upgrade, and return the unit to factory defaults, including the default IP Addresses and passwords. Not checking the box will retain all settings during a firmware upgrade procedure. Values (check box)

unchecked

Firmware Image

Use the Browse button to find the firmware file supplied by Microhard Systems. Select "Upgrade Firmware" to start the upgrade process. This can take several minutes.

Values (file)

(no default)

Reset to Default

The BulletPlus may be set back to factory defaults by using the Reset to Default option under System > Maintenance > Reset to Default. *Caution* - All settings will be lost!!!

Backup & Restore Configuration

The configuration of the BulletPlus can be backed up to a file at any time using the Backup Configuration feature. The file can the be restored using the Restore Configuration feature. It is always a good idea to backup any configurations in case of unit replacement. The configuration files cannot be edited offline, they are used strictly to backup and restore units.

Backup Configuration		
Name this configuration	MicrohardBulletplus.config	
Backup	Backup Configuration	Backup Configuration
Restore Configuration		
Restore Configuration file Check Configuration file	Choose file No file chose Check Restore File	Downloading Configuration File, please wait Right click to save <u>MicrohardBulletplus.config</u>

The configuration looks good	d!
Config file Name	MicrohardBulletplus.config
Generated	Mon Nov 9 13:13:56 MST 2015
Vendor	2014-2015 Microhard Systems Inc
Product	Bulletplus-PWii
Hardware Type	Rev A
Restore	Keep Carrier Settings

Image 4-1-8: Maintenance > Reset to Default / Backup & Restore Configuration

Name this Configuration / Backup Configuration

BulletPlus

Use this field to name the configuration file. The .config extension will automatically be added to the configuration file.

Restore Configuration file / Check Restore File / Restore

Use the 'Browse' button to find the backup file that needs to be restored to the unit. Use the 'Check Restore File' button to verify that the file is valid, and then the option to restore the configuration is displayed, as seen above.

The <u>Keep Carrier Settings</u> box can be selected before the restore process is started, if it is selected the BulletPlus will retain the current carrier settings and not overwrite them with the settings contained in the backup file.



4.1.6 System > Reboot

The BulletPlus can be remotely rebooted using the System > Reboot menu. As seen below a button 'OK, reboot now' is provided. Once pressed, the unit immediately reboots and starts its boot up procedure.

7	mi	icrol	hard	SYSTI	EMS	INC.	1010	no	10	1	0	10	10 101 01010 10101
System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Summary	Settings	Services	Keepalive	e Mainter	nance	Reboot							
OK, rebo	ot now												
							Co	pyright	© 2014	-2015 M	licrohard	Systems Inc	. Bulletplus
	mi	icrol	hard	SYSTI	EMS	INC.	101	10	10	1	0	10	10101
System	Network	Carrier		IN CONSTRUCTOR		Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Summary	Settings	Services	Keepalive	e Mainter	nance	Reboot							
Rebooting Please wa	g now it about 1 min	utes. The we	b interface sho	ould automat	ically rel	oad.							
							C	nyriaht	© 201	4-2015 N	ticrohard	Systems Inc	. Bulletplus

Image 4-1-9: System > Reboot



4.2 Network

4.2.1 Network > Summary

The Network Summary display gives a overview of the currently configured network interfaces including the Connection Type (Static/DHCP), IP Address, Net Mask, Default Gateway, DNS, and IPv4 Routing Table.

01

0101

BulletPlus

stem Net	work	Carrier	Wirele	e ss	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
atus LAN	WAN	DDNS	Routes	Ports	s Bandw	vidth	Device Li	st Cloud	l Filter	r Web	filter I	MultiW	AN	
letwork Statu	us													
LAN Port Statu	_													
LAN Port Statu	IS													
General St	tatus													
IP Address	s		Cor	nnection	n Type		Subnet	t Mask			MAC A	ddress		
192.168.1	168.1		stat	tic			255.25	5.255.0			00:0F:9	92:02:8A	:05	
Traffic Sta	atus													
Receive by	ytes		Re	ceive pa	ackets		Tran	smit bytes			Trar	nsmit pao	ckets	
34.637KB			23	0			46.6	24KB			79			
4G Port Status														
General St	tatus													
IP Address	s		Con	nection	туре		Subnet	Mask			MAC A	Address		
184.151.2	220.2		stat	ic			255.25	5.255.255		00:0F:92:FE:00:01				
Traffic Sta	atus													
Receive by	ytes		Re	ceive pa	ackets		Tran	smit bytes			Trar	nsmit pao	ckets	
OB			0				408	3			4			
Default Gatewa	ay													
Gateway				184.0.0	0.1									
DNS														
DNS Server	(s)				245.227 51.118.254									
IPv4 Routing T	able													
Destinati	on		Gateway	,	Subnet	Mask		Fla	ags	Metric	Re	f Use	e Interfa	ice
0.0.0.0			184.0.0.	1	0.0.0.0			UC	5	0	0	0	(br-wa	n2)
184.0.0.1			0.0.0.0		255.25	5.255.2	55	UF	ł	0	0	0	(br-wa	n2)
192.168.1	168.0		0.0.0.0		255.25	5.255.0		U		0	0	0	(br-lan)
											Stop	Refreshi	ng Interval	l: 20 (in second
									Copyrie	ght © 20)14-2015	Microha	rd Systems	s Inc. Bulletr

Image 4-2-1: Network > Network Status



4.2.2 Network > LAN

LAN Port Configuration

The Ethernet port (RJ45) on the back of the BulletPlus is the LAN ports, used for connection of devices on a local network. By default, this port has a static IP Address. It also, by default is running a DHCP server to provide IP Addresses to devices that are connected to the physical LAN port (directly or via a switch).

													-		
System	Ne	twork	Carrie	r Wirele	ess F	irewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Status	LAN	WAN	DDNS	Routes	Ports	Bandv	vidth	Device Lis	st Cloud	d Filter	Web	ofilter	MultiW/	AN	
Networ	k LAN	Config	uration												
LAN Int	terface	s													
No.		Name	IP	Address				Protocol		DHCP		Config			
1		lan	19	92.168.168.1				static		On		Remove		Edit	
Ad	d														
Static I	P addre	esses (for	DHCP)												
Nan	ne														
MAG	C Addr	ess													
IP A	ddress	i													
Add	l static	IP													
Static Add	Iresses														
MAC	Address	5		IP Add	ress			Name			'	VetStatus			
Active DH	ICP Leas	ses													
MAC	Address	5		IP Add	ress			Name			E	Expires in			
There	e are no	known DHC	P leases.												
R	elease	All Re	fresh												

Image 4-2-2: Network > Network LAN Configuration

LAN Add/Edit Interface

The BulletPlus has the capability to have multiple SSID's for the WiFi radio. New Interfaces can be added for additional SSID's, providing, if required, separate subnets for each SSID. By default any additional interfaces added will automatically assign IP addresses to connecting devices via DHCP. Additional interfaces can only be used by additional WIFI SSID's (virtual interfaces).

System Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Status LAN WAN [DDNS R	outes Por	ts Bandw	vidth	Device Lis	t Cloud	l Filter	Web	filter	MultiW/	NN	
Network LAN Configu	ration											
LAN Configuration												
Spanning Tree (STP)		Off	•									
Connection Type		Stati	cIP 🔻									
IP Address		192.1	168.168.1]							
Netmask		255.2	255.255.0]							
Defaut Gateway]							
DNS]							

network. Disadvantage: The address of a particular device is not 'known' and is also subject to change.

Advantage:

DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol may be used by networked devices (Clients) to obtain unique network addresses from a DHCP server.

STATIC addresses must be tracked (to avoid duplicate use), yet they may be permanently assigned to a device.

Ensures unique IP addresses are assigned, from a central

point (DHCP server) within a



Within any IP network, each device must have its own unique IP address.

Image 4-2-3: Network > LAN Port Configuration



1010

unique IP address.

BulletPlus
LAN DHCP

A BulletPlus may be configured to provide dynamic host control protocol (DHCP) service to all attached (either wired or wireless (WiFi)-connected) devices. By default the DHCP service is enabled, so devices that are connected to the physical Ethernet LAN ports, as well as any devices that are connected by WiFi will be assigned an IP by the BulletPlus. The LAN DHCP service is available for each interface, and is

04

0101

BulletPlus

AN DHCP		
DHCP Server	Enable 💌	
Start	192.168.168.100	
Limit	150	
Lease Time (in minutes)	2	
Alternate Cateway		
Preferred DNS server		
Alternate DNS server		
Domain Name	lan	
WINS/NBNS Servers		
WINS/NBT Node Type	none 💌	

Image 4-2-4: Network > DHCP Server

	DHCP Serve
The option is used to enable or disable the DHCP service for devices connected to the LAN Port(s).	Values (selection)
	Enable / Disable
	Star
Select the starting address DHCP assignable IP Addresses. The first octets of the subnet will be pre-set based on the LAN IP configuration,	
and can not be changed.	192.168.168.100
	Limi
Set the maximum number of IP addresses that can be assigned by the BulletPlus.	Values (integer)
	150
	Lease Time
The DHCP lease time is the amount of time before a new request for a network address must be made to the DHCP Server.	Values (minutes)
	720
	Alternate Gateway
Specify an alternate gateway for DHCP assigned devices if the default gateway is not to be used.	Values (IP Address)



Prior to enabling this service, verify that there are no other devices - either wired (e.g. LAN) or wireless with an active DHCP SERVER service. (The Server issues IP address information at the request of a DHCP Client, which receives the information.)



DNS: Domain Name Service is an Internet service that translates easilyremembered domain names into their not-so-easilyremembered IP addresses.

Being that the Internet is based on IP addresses, without DNS, if one entered the domain name www.microhardcorp.com (for example) into the URL line of a web browser, the website 'could not be found').

	Preferred DNS Server
Specify a preferred DNS server address to be assigned to DHCP devices.	Values (IP Address)
	(IP Address)
	Alternate DNS Server
Specify the alternate DNS server address to be assigned to DHCP devices.	Values (IP Address)
	(IP Address)
	Domain Name
Enter the Domain Name for the DHCP devices.	Values (string)
	(IP Address)
	WINS/NBNS Servers
Enter the address of the WINS/NBNS (NetBIOS) Server. The WINS server will translate computers names into their IP addresses, similar	Values (IP/Domain)
to how a DNS server translates domain names to IP addresses.	(no default)
	WINS/NBT Node Type
Select the method used to resolve computer names to IP addresses. Four name resolution methods are available:	Values (selection)
B-node: broadcast P-node: point-to-point M-node: mixed/modified H-node: hybrid	none b-node p-node m-node

0101010101

BulletPlus

h-node



Static IP Addresses (for DHCP)

In some applications it is important that specific devices always have a predetermined IP address. This section allows for MAC Address binding to a IP Address, so that whenever the device that has the specified MAC address, will always get the selected IP address. In this situation, all attached (wired or wireless) devices can all be configured for DHCP, but still get a known IP address.

ic IP addresses (for DHC	P)	
ic in addresses (for bird	-1)	
Name		
MAC Address		
IP Address		
Add static IP	L	

Image 4-2-5: Network > MAC Address Binding

	Name
The name field is used to give the device a easily recognizable name.	Values (characters)
	(no default)
	MAC Address
Enter in the MAC address of the device to be bound to a set IP address. Set the IP Address in the next field. Must use the format:	Values (MAC Address)
AB:CD:DF:12:34:D3. It is not case sensitive, but the colons must be present.	(no default)
	IP Address
Enter the IP Address to be assign to the device specified by the MAC address above.	Values (IP Address)
auress above.	(minutes)

Static Addresses

This section displays the IP address and MAC address currently assigned through the DCHP service, that are bound by it's MAC address. Also shown is the Name, and the ability to remove the binding by clicking "Remove _____".

Active DHCP Leases

This section displays the IP Addresses currently assigned through the DCHP service. Also shown is the MAC Address, Name and Expiry time of the lease for reference.

Network Interfaces

When additional Network Interfaces are added, they will show up here in a list. You can remove Network Interfaces by clicking "Remove ______".



4.2.3 Network > WAN

WAN Configuration

The WAN configuration refers to the wired WAN connection on the BulletPlus. The WAN port can be used to connect the BulletPlus to other networks, the internet and/or other network resources.

System	Net	work	Carrier	Wirele	ess Fi	irewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status	LAN	WAN	DDNS	Routes	Ports	Bandw	vidth	Device Lis	it Cloud	l Filter	Web	filter	MultiW/	AN
WAN P	ort Con	figurat	tion											
Config	uration													
Wo	rking Mo	ode 🕕			Indepen	ndent WAN	▼							
WAN C	onfigura	ation												
Cor	nnection	Туре			Static IP	· •								
IP A	Address]						
Sub	onet Mas	sk]						
Def	fault Gat	eway]						
Def	fault Rou	ite			No 🔻									
DNS S	ervers													
Мо	de				Manual	¥								
Prir	mary DN	S]						
Sec	ondary	DNS]						

Image 4-2-6: Network > WAN Configuration

1		Working Mode
DHCP: Dynamic Host	Use this to set the function of the physical WAN RJ45 port. If set to	Values (selection)
Configuration Protocol may be used by networked devices (Clients) to obtain unique network addresses from a DHCP server.	independent WAN, the physical WAN port will operate as a standard WAN port. Alternatively it can be configured to be bridged to the LAN, and operate as a second LAN port, or even as an independent LAN.	Independent WAN Bridged with LAN Port Independent LAN
Advantage: Ensures unique IP addresses are assigned, from a central point (DHCP server) within a network. Disadvantage: The address of a particular device is not 'known' and is		Connection Type
	This selection determines if the BulletPlus will obtain an WAN IP address from a DHCP server, or if a static IP address will be entered.	Values (selection)
	If a Static IP Address is chosen, the fields that follow must also be populated.	DHCP Static
also subject to change.		IP Address
tracked (to avoid duplicate use), yet they may be	If 'Static' Connection Type is selected, a valid IPv4 Address for the network being used must be entered in the field. If 'DHCP' is chosen	Values (IP Address)
permanently assigned to a device.	this field will not appear and it will be populated automatically from the DHCP server.	(no default)
		Netmask
	If 'Static' Connection Type is selected, the Network Mask must be entered for the Network. If 'DHCP' is chosen this field will not appear	Values (IP Address)
	and it will be populated automatically from the DHCP server.	(no default)

	Default G
If the BulletPlus is integrated into a network which has a defined gateway, then, as with other hosts on the network, this gateway's IP	Values (IP Addres
address will be entered into this field. If there is a DHCP server on the network, and the Connection Type (see previous page) is selected to	(no default)
be DHCP, the DHCP server will populate this field with the appropriate	
gateway address.	
	Default
The Default Route parameter allows you to set this interface as the	Values (selection
default route in the routing table. This is result in all data being sent to the WAN interface if there the destination network is not directly	No / Yes
connected (LAN, WIFI etc), and no other route has been specified (4G). In cases where the WAN is the primary connection this would be	
set to Yes.	
DNS Services	
DNS Servers	
DNS Servers The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be	used by the WAN interfa
	used by the WAN interfa
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be	used by the WAN interfa
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN	used by the WAN interfa
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is	
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the	Values (selection
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered	Values (selection Manual / Auto
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below.	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered	Values (selection Manual / Auto
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set for DHCP the DHCP server will populate this field and the value set	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima Values (IP Addres
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set for DHCP the DHCP server will populate this field and the value set can be viewed on the Network > Status page. To add additional static	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima Values (IP Addres (no default)
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set for DHCP the DHCP server will populate this field and the value set can be viewed on the Network > Status page. To add additional static servers, enter them here.	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima Values (IP Addres (no default) Seconda
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set for DHCP the DHCP server will populate this field and the value set can be viewed on the Network > Status page. To add additional static servers, enter them here.	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima Values (IP Addres (no default) Seconda Values (IP Addres
The following section will allow a user to specify DNS Server(s) to be BulletPlus. Select between Manual or Auto for DNS server(s) for the WAN interface. If set to Auto the BulletPlus will try to automatically detect the DNS servers to use, which is normally the case when the WAN is DHCP. Manual required the DNS addresses to be known and entered below. DNS (Domain Name Service) Servers are used to resolve domain names into IP addresses. If set to auto and the Connection Type is set for DHCP the DHCP server will populate this field and the value set can be viewed on the Network > Status page. To add additional static servers, enter them here.	Values (selection Manual / Auto Prima Values (IP Addres (no default) Seconda

BulletPlus

4.2.4 Network > DDNS

Unless a carrier issues a Static IP address, it may be desirable to use a Dynamic DNS (DDNS) service to track dynamic IP changes and automatically update DNS services. This allows the use of a constant resolvable host name for the BulletPlus.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireles	is Fi	irewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status	LAN WAN	DDNS	Routes P	orts	Bandw	idth I	Device Lis	t Cloud	l Filter	Web	filter I	MultiWA	NN N
DDNS (Configuration												
Config	uration												
DD	NS status		E	nable	•								
Net	twork		A	uto 🔹	,								
Ser	vice		c	hangeip)	,							
Use	er Name												
Pas	sword]						
Ho	st												

Image 4-2-7: Carrier > Traffic Watchdog

	E	DNS Status			
This selection allows the use of a Dynamic Domain Name Server (DDNS), for the BulletPlus.	Values (Sel	Values (Selection)			
(DDNO), for the Dunct rus.	Enable / Disab	le			
		Service			
This is a list of supported Dynamic DNS service providers. Free and premium services are offered, contact the specific providers for more	Values (sele	ection)			
information.	changeip dyndns eurodyndns hn noip	ods ovh regfish tzo zoneedit			
		User Name			
Enter a valid user name for the DDNS service selected above.	Values (cha	racters)			
	(none)				
		Password			
Enter a valid password for the user name of the DDNS service selected above.	Values (cha	racters)			
Selected above.	(none)				
		Host			
This is the host or domain name for the BulletPlus as assigned by the	Values (don	nain name)			
DDNS provider.	(none)				



4.2.5 Network > Routes

Static Routes Configuration

It may be desirable to have devices on different subnets to be able to talk to one another. This can be accomplished by specifying a static route, telling the BulletPlus where to send data.

	eless Firewall	VPN Router	Serial 1/0	GPS Apps	Diag Admin
Status LAN WAN DDNS Route	s Ports Bandwi	idth Device Lis	t Cloud Filter	Webfilter	MultiWAN
Static Routes Configuration					
Add Static Route					
Name	route1				
Destination Subnet	192.168.168.0				
Netmask	255.255.255.0				
Gateway	192.168.168.1				
Metric	0				
Interface	LAN •				
Add Static Route					
Static Route Summary					
Name Destination	Netmask	Gatewa	N	letric	Interface

Image 4-2-8: Network > Routes

	Name
Routes can be names for easy reference, or to describe the route being added.	Values (characters)
	(no default)
	Destination
Enter the network IP address for the destination.	Values (IP Address)
	(192.168.168.0)
	Gateway
Specify the Gateway used to reach the network specified above.	Values (IP Address)
	192.168.168.1
	Netmask
Enter the Netmask for the destination network.	Values (IP Address)
	255.255.255.0

Metric

In some cases there may be multiple routes to reach a destination. The Metric can be set to give certain routes priority, the lower the metric is, the better the route. The more hops it takes to get to a destination, the higher the metric.

Interface

Define the exit interface. Is the destination a device on the LAN, LAN1 (If physical WAN port is bridged as an independent LAN), 3G/4G (cellular), USB or the WAN?

Values (Selection)

Values (Integer)

255.255.255.0

BulletPlus

LAN / LAN1 / WAN / Cell / USB None

4.2.6 Network > Ports

The Network > Ports menu can be used to determine the characteristics of the physical Ethernet interfaces on the BulletPlus. As seen below the Mode (Auto/Manual), Auto-Negotiation, Speed (10/100Mbit/s) and the Duplex (Full/Half) can all be configured on the BulletPlus.

1010

stem	Ne	twork	Carrier	Wirele	155 F	irewall	VPN	Router	Seria	al 1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
atus	LAN	WAN	DDNS	Routes	Ports	Bandw	idth	Device Lis	t Clo	ud Filter	Web	filter	MultiW	AN
therne	t Port	Config	uration											
Port	t	Mode			Auto-N	legotiation		Speed					Duplex	
WAN	N	Auto (Manual		On	Off		100M	bit/s	10Mbit/s			• Full	Half
LAN	11	e Auto	Manual		• On	Off		® 100M	bit/s	10Mbit/s			· Full	Half
LAN	12	Auto (Manual		On	Off		® 100M	lbit/s	10Mbit/s			Full	Half
Ethern	et Po	rt Statu	5											
Po	rt	U	inked 🔍		A	uto-Negotia	ation			Spe	ed		Dup	lex
W	AN	n	0		0	1				101	1b/s		Half	
LA	N1	n	0		0	1				101	tb/s		Half	
LA	N2	v	es		0	1				100	Mb/s		Full	

Image 4-2-9: Network > Ports

4.2.7 Network > Bandwidth

The Bulletplus features Bandwidth Throttling, which allows the upload/downloads of connected networks/ users data speeds to be limited to a specified value. Network Bandwidth Throttling can be implemented by each physical Ethernet interface as seen in the image below.

01

10'

BulletPlus

System	Ne	twork	Carrier	Wirel	ess Fi	irewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status	LAN	WAN	DDNS	Routes	Ports	Bandw	idth	Device Lis	t Cloud	Filter	Web	filter I	MultiWA	١N
Bandwi	idth T	hrottlin	g											
Rule C	onfigu	ation												
Rul	e Nam	е			r1			kbps						
Net	twork				eth0 •									
Upl	load Ba	ndwidth	Enable		Enable	e 🔍 Disabl	e							
Upl	load Ba	ndwidth			10000			kbps						
Dov	wnload	Bandwid	th Enable		Enable	e 🔍 Disabl	e							
Dov	wnload	Bandwid	th		30000			kbps						
Ade	d Rule													
Rule Li	ist Sum	mary												
Na	ime	Network	Uploa	d Enable	U	pload Limit		Download En	able	D	ownioad l	Limit	Co	nfigure

Image 4-2-10: Network > Bandwidth Throttling

	Rule Name		
The rule name is used as a reference to be able to help identify which interface or network is attached to the affected network interface.	Values (chars)		
Intenace of network is attached to the affected network intenace.	r1		
	Network		
Select the physical interface to be affected by the Bandwidth Throttling as defined below.	Values (selection)		
as defined below.	eth0 / eth1 / wlan0		
U	pload Bandwidth Enable		
Enable or disable uploading on the specified interface. This prevent	Values (selection)		
data from being uploaded to a server. (i.e uploading/sending videos or other files to a server).	Enable / Disable		
	Upload Bandwidth		
Set the data limit (speed) for file uploads if uploads have been allowed	Values (kbps)		
using the Upload Bandwidth Enable.	10000		

Dow	nload Bandwidth Enable
Enable or disable downloading on the specified interface. This prevent data from being downloaded from a server. (i.e downloading files,	Values (chars)
internet browsing etc).	Enable / Disable
	Download Bandwidth
Set the data limit (speed) for file downloads if downloads have been allowed using the Download Bandwidth Enable.	Values (kbps)
anowed using the Download Dandwidth Eliable.	30000

1010

10101

BulletPlus

4.2.8 Network > Device List

The Network > Device List shows the current ARP table for the local network adapter. The MAC address and IP address are shown, however not only DHCP assigned devices are listed in the device list, any devices, even those statically assigned, that are connected through the local network interface (RJ45) are displayed, including those connected through a hub or switch.

mi	icro	har	d syst	EMS	INC.	1010	10	10	57	0	10
System Network Status LAN WAN	Carrier	Wireless	_						-	Diag	Admin
Network Device List	DDNS K	outes P		width	Device Lis		riiter	web	inter	MUICIWA	
MAC Address		1	P Address			State			Ag	eing Tim	er
00:80:c8:3c:fb:fb		1	92.168.168.2	50		REAC	HABLE		0.1	2	

Image 4-2-10: Network > Device List



4.2.9 Network > Cloud Filter

The BulletPlus provides Cloud based content filtering and security using the third-party service by <u>Open</u> <u>DNS</u>. OpenDNS is a service which offers free or premium DNS services with added security, phishing protection and optional, advanced content filtering. To get started with OpenDNS an account must first be created with OpenDNS by visiting their website.

System Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status LAN WAN	DDNS F	Routes Po	orts Bandv	width	Device Lis	t Cloud	Filter	Web	filter I	MultiW/	AN
Cloud Based Filtering	/Security	,									
Configuration											
openDNS											
OpenDNS Cloud Filt	er	Ena	able 🔻								
Force DNS 🛈											
Status		Clie	nt needs setup	o!							
User Name											
Password					Show Secre	•					

Image 4-2-11: Network > Cloud Filtering

	OpenDNS Cloud Filter		
Enable or Disable the OpenDNS cloud based filtering & security.	Values (selection)		
	Enable / Disable		
	Force DNS		
If enabled all clients connected through the BulletPlus will be forced to use OpenDNS and is subject to any and all content filtering and	Values (selection)		
security, to prevent circumvention.	Enable / Disable		
	Status		
When Cloud Filter is enabled, this status will be refreshed every 30	Status Values (selection)		
When Cloud Filter is enabled, this status will be refreshed every 30 seconds, showing the OpenDNS status. For OpenDNS to be active, the status must be green and show " Connected to OpenDNS ".			
seconds, showing the OpenDNS status. For OpenDNS to be active,	Values (selection) Enable / Disable		
seconds, showing the OpenDNS status. For OpenDNS to be active,	Values (selection)		
seconds, showing the OpenDNS status. For OpenDNS to be active,	Values (selection) Enable / Disable		



4.2.10 Network > Webfilter

The BulletPlus can provide comprehensive content filtering, limiting access to specific websites and other content. By MAC Address, the BulletPlus allows content to be filtering regardless of the assigned IP address. Filtering can also be applied on a entire network, limiting access to any connected device.

	AN WAN	DDNS R	outes Por	ts Bandwidt	h Device Lis	t Cloud Filte	er Webfil	ter MultiWa	AN
filter							5. C		
inter									
eral S	etting								
Webfi	lter Status 💿		Enab	e 🔻					
Filter	HTTPS O			(common end					
MAC	address Webfi	lter Default S	etting 0						
march 1									
	Mac Address	0.00.00.00.0	0:00	Default Action All	ow • Add MAC	Webfilter Defau	It Rule		
MAC	Address Webf	Iter Default L	ist						
	lac Address	Default	Action						
MAC	Webfilter Rule	5							
	Name		Mac Address	.0	Domain/URL/IP	Actio	n 🔍 Rule Prio	ority 😶	Enabled
	mac1		00:00:00:0	0:00:00	.company.com	Der	y 🔹 50		Enabled •
	Add MAC V	ebfilter Rule							
	w Summary								
+Sho	w Summary								
+Sho									
+Sho									
+Sho									
	ork Webfilter I	Default Settin	g 😶						
Netwo		Default Settin	-						
		Default Settin	-	w ¥					
Netwo			-	w ¥					
Netw	N		Allo	₩ ▼ Domain/URL/IP 0	Action	Rule Priority	U	Enabled 0	
Netw	N ork Webfilter I		Allo Network O			Rule Priority 50	0	Enabled •	7
Netwo	N ork Webfilter I Name net1		Allo Network •	Domain/URL/IP			D		

Image 4-2-12: Network > Web Filtering

 Webfilter Status

 Enable or Disable the Webfilter of the BulletPlus..
 Values (selection)

 Enable / Disable
 Filter HTTPS

Check Filter HTTPS will redirect all port 443 traffic into the webfilter. (Please make sure system DNS works.)

Values (selection)

Enable / Disable

4.0 Configuration

MAC Address Webfilter Default Setting

Default setting can be used for MAC addresses where all addresses may be allowed (Allow) with a few exceptions, or where all addresses are block (Deny), with a few exceptions.

Values

00:00:00:00:00:00 Allow

BulletPlus

After a Default rule has been applied, exceptions can be added by adding MAC Webfilter Rules.

MAC Webfilter Rules

Values

00:00:00:00:00:00

Company.com

Mac1

Deny

50 Enabled

Add MAC Webfilter rules to apply filtering. If a default rule has been added these rules can be used to specify exceptions. MAC Webfilter Rules can also be applied to limit access to just one or a few websites by simply adding the to the MAC Webfilter list without using a default rule.

Name: Add a name for the MAC Webfilter Rule.

MAC Address: Enter the MAC Address to apply rule to.

Domain/URL/IP: Enter the Domain Name or URL of the website control access for, i.e. www.company.com. To ensure the full domain is blocked, enter the most inclusive domain, i.e. .company.com will block www.company.com and images.company.com and videos.company.com. Alternatively you can use an IP address or address range written in CIDR notation, i.e. 8.8.8.0/24.

Action: Specify if the rule Allows access or Denies access to the specified address.

Rule Priority: The Rule Priority is used to determine the order rules are evaluated. Higher priority rules (bigger number) are evaluated first and the first one to match has its assigned action taken."

Enabled: Enable or Disable the MAC Webfilter rule.

Webfilter Default Setting
Values (selection)
Allow / Deny
MAC Webfilter Rules
Values
net1 LAN
Company.com Deny
50
Enabled

Rule Priority: See description in MAC Filtering Rules above.

Enabled: Enable or Disable the Network Webfilter rule.

4.2.11 Network > MultiWAN

MultiWAN is used to manage the primary data connection used by the BulletPlus. In cases where a wired WAN (ISP) is available it is generally used for the primary connection as data is usually cheaper (unlimited) than a cellular connection. The BulletPlus can provide automatic failover services, switching the connection (or default route) used for outside data.

01

IS LAN WAN DDNS Rou	tes Ports Bandwidth Device List Cloud Filter Webfilter MultiWAN
	is fors buildwall bevice list cloud filler webliker multiwan
tiWAN Status/Configuration	
etting Options	
MultiWAN Enable 0	Enable V
Primary WAN 💿	Local Independant Wan 🔻
Second WAN	WIFI Client 🔻
Third WAN	Carrier Network/4G 🔹
Health Monitor Interval 💿	20 [3~1000](seconds)
Switch Notification	Disable •
Independent Wan Settings	(Service is disabled. Enable Here)
ICMP Host	8.8.8.8 [0.0.0.0]
ICMP Timeout	3 [1~1000](seconds)
Attempts Before Failover 💶	3 🔻
Attempts Before Recovery 💶	2 🔻
Recovery Immediate Mode	Disable 🔻
Wait Before Recovery	90 [1~1000](seconds)
WIFI Client Settings	(Service is disabled. Enable Here)
ICMP Host	8.8.8.8 [0.0.0.0]
ICMP Timeout	3 [1~1000](seconds)
Attempts Before Failover 0	3 🔻
Attempts Before Recovery 0	2 •
Recovery Immediate Mode	Disable 🔻
Wait Before Recovery	90 [1~1000](seconds)
Carrier Network/4G Settings	
ICMP Host	8.8.8.8 [0.0.0.0]
ICMP Timeout	3 [1~1000](seconds)
Attempts Before Failover 0	3 🔻
Attempts Before Recovery 0	2 🔻
Recovery Immediate Mode	Disable 🔻
Wait Before Recovery	90 [1~1000](seconds)

Image 4-2-13: Network > MultiWAN

Enable or disable the MultiWan service on the BulletPlus. To use MultiWAN, the WAN (wired) must be configured as independent in the Network > WAN settings <u>and/or</u> the Wireless must be set to Client & bound to the WIFI interface.

MultiWAN Enable

Values (selection)

Enable / Disable

Primary WAN

Define which connection is the primary network/internet connection for the BulletPlus. Normally this is the wired WAN connection to an ISP.

WAN / 4G / WIFI

Values (selection)

© Microhard Systems Inc.

	Second V
Select which WAN connection is the secondary connection. When a failure of the main WAN occurs this will be the first alternative.	Values (selection)
Generally this will be the cellular connection.	WAN / 4G / WIFI
	Third V
The WiFi on the BulletPlus can be configured as a client and used as a data connection to access the internet.	Values (selection)
	WAN / 4G / WIFI / Disable
	Health Monitor Inte
This is the frequency at which the BulletPlus will send ICMP packets to the defined host to determine if the interface has failed.	Values (seconds)
	20
	Switch Notifica
It is possible for the BulletPlus to send out a notification when the MultiWAN has switched its available connection and its routing data	Values (selection)
through an alternate interface.	Disable / Email
	ICMP F
This is the IP Address or domain name of a valid reachable host that can be used to determine link health.	Values (Address)
	8.8.8.8
	ICMP Time
This is the amount of time the Health Monitor will wait for a response from the ICMP Host.	Values (seconds)
	3
l l	Attempts Before Faile
This is the number of attempts the BulletPlus will attempt to reach the IMCP host before going into failover and switching WAN interfaces.	Values (selection)
	1, 3 , 5, 10, 15, 20
A	ttempts Before Recov
The BulletPlus will continue to monitor the failed interface, even after failover has occurred. This defines the number of successful attempts	Values (selection)
required before recovering the failed interface.	, _, _,, ,
	w Immediate Mode //
required before recovering the failed interface. Recover Once the preferred connection is again deemed available, it can be	ry Immediate Mode / V Values (selection)

BulletPlus



4.3 Carrier

4.3.1 Carrier > Status

The Carrier Status window provides complete overview information related to the Cellular Carrier portion of the BulletPlus. A variety of information can be found here, such as Activity Status, Network (Name of Wireless Carrier connected), Data Service Type(WCDMA/HSPA/HSPA+/LTE etc), Frequency band, Phone Number etc.

micro	hard system	MS INC.	01010101
tem Network Carrier	Wireless Firewall V	PN Router Serial I/O GPS	Apps Diag Admin
us Settings SMS SMS	Config DataUsage		
rier Status			
arrier Status - LN930			
Current APN	wrstat.bell.ca	Core Temperature('C)	46
Activity Status	Connected	IMEI	356406060882064
Network	Bell	SIM PIN (Card-1)	READY
Home/Roaming	Home	SIM Number (ICCID)	89302610203010832398
Service Mode	E-UTRAN	Phone Number	15874327939
Service State	E-UTRAN	RSSI (dBm)	-63
Cell ID	28963656	RSRP/Q (dBm/dB)	-85 / -8
LAC	11204	SINR (dB)	15
Current Technology	LTE	Connection Duration	18 min 24 sec
Available Technology	LTE, UMTS, CSM	WAN IP Address	184.151.220.2
n - 1/n (101-)		DNS Server 1	70.28.245.227
Band/Frequency(MHz)	BAND_LTE_5	DNS Server 2	184.151.118.254
eceived Packet Statistics		Transmitted Packet Statistics	
Receive bytes	43.083KB	Transmit bytes	321.756KB
Receive packets	273	Transmit packets	335
Receive errors	0	Transmit errors	0
Drop packets	0	Drop packets	0
			Stop Refreshing Interval: 20 (in seco

Image 4-3-1: Carrier > Status

Not all statistics parameters displayed are applicable.

The Received and Transmitted bytes and packets indicate the respective amount of data which has been moved through the radio.

The Error counts reflect those having occurred on the wireless link.

4.3.2 Carrier > Settings

The parameters within the Carrier Configuration menu must be input properly; they are the most basic requirement required by your cellular provider for network connectivity. The BulletPlus/4Gii can support dual SIM cards, as described below either slot can be specified as the primary slot and if a connectivity issue occurs, the unit can be configured to automatically switch to the alternate SIM card.

10'

BulletPlus

System Network Carrier Wirel	ss Firewall VPN F	Router Serial	I/O GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status Settings SMS SMSConfig	DataUsage					
Carrier Configuration						
General						
Carrier status 0	Enable 🔻					
Connectivity Management	Auto 🔻					
IP-Passthrough	Disable 🔻					
MTU Size(500~1500/Blank) ❶						
SIM Selection	Dual SIM Cards 🔻					
Dual Cards Management						
Primary Slot 👀	SIM Card-1 V					
SIM Card-1 (Bottom slot) Settings						
SIM Number(ICCID) 💿	89302610203010832398					
Data Roaming	Disable 🔻					
Carrier Operator	Auto 🔻					
Technologies Mode	AUTO 🔻 Advar	nced				
APN	auto					
□Advanced+						
□Network+						

Image 4-3-2: Carrier > Settings

	Carrier Status		
Carrier Status is used to Enable or Disable the connection to the Cellular Carrier. By default this option is enabled.	Values (Selection)		
endial Camer. By default this option is enabled.	Enable / Disable		
Co	onnectivity Managemen		
he connectivity management feature provides carrier stability in nobile applications, by limiting switching between technology modes	Values (Selection)		
_TE, HPSA etc). Mobile mode will set the priority to 3G networks WCDMA, HSPA etc) in areas where LTE coverage is limited.	Auto / Mobile / Off		
	MTU Siz		
llows a user to specify the MTU size for custom applications. In most	Values		
ases this will be left blank and the system will determine the best alue.	(blank)		

IP-Passthrough

BulletPlus

Values (Selection)

Disable

WAN

Ethernet (LAN)

IP pass-through allows the WAN IP address to be assigned to the device connected to the LAN or WAN ports. In this mode the Bullet is for the most part transparent and forwards all traffic to the device connected to the selected Ethernet port except that listed below:

- The WebUI port (*Default Port:TCP 80*), this port is retained for remote management of the Bullet. This port can be changed to a different port under the System > Services Menu.
- The SNMP Listening Port (Default Port: UDP 161).

The virtual IP address is configurable to allow access to the unit on the LAN/WAN connector once IP-Passthrough has been enabled.

The firewall/rules must be configured to allow traffic, all incoming carrier traffic is blocked by default.

The BulletPlus supports one or two SIM cards to be installed. By default the primary SIM is the top SIM, and the unit will try to connect using SIM1 first, and then if it fails to connect, or loses connection to a valid carrier, it will then attempt SIM2.

SIM Selection

Primary Slot

Values (Selection)

Dual SIM Cards SIM Card-1 Only SIM Card-2 Only

Dual Cards Management

By default the Primary SIM is the SIM installed into the SIM1 slot on the unit. The SIM card installed into the Primary slot will be the Cellular Carrier in which the BulletPlus will attempt to make a connection with. This can be modified here.

SIM Card-1 Settings

permitted.

This feature allows the disabling or enable of data roaming. When data roaming is enabled the modem will be allowed to use data when in roaming status. It is not recommended to allow roaming unless the appropriate data plans are in place.

SIM Card-1

Values (Selection)

SIM Card-2

Data Roaming

Values (Selection)

Enable / Disable

Carrier Operator

Values (Selection)

Auto Based on SIM Manual Fixed

SIM card used in the unit.
Manual will scan for available carriers and allow a user to select from the available carriers. It takes 2 to 3 minutes to complete a scan.

In some cases, a user may want to lock onto a certain carrier. There

· Auto will allow the unit to pick the carrier automatically. Data roaming is

are four options to choose from: Auto, SIM based, Manual and Fixed.

 Fixed allows a user to enter the carrier code (numerical) directly and then the unit will only connect to that carrier.

SIM based will only allow the unit to connect to the network indicated by the

		Technologies Mode
	of Carrier connections allowed. For example if	
WCDMA only, the Bul related technologies, a (slower) technologies. Selecting the <u>Advance</u>	Plus will connect to any data type. If set to letPlus will only allow connection to WCDMA and not allow the device to connect to lesser <u>d</u> link, the user can further define the different hat can be temporarily used by the modem.	AUTO WCDMA, LTE, GSM GSM Only WCDMA Only LTE Only WCDMA, GSM LTE WCDMA
Technology Online Checking	and Setting for Test(Temporary)	
Technologies Mode	Online Status: AUTO 🔻	
Band/Frequency Online Chee	cking and Setting(Save In Module)	
GSM Frequency(MHz)	Ø 900 Ø 1800 Ø 1900 Ø 850	
UMTS Band	VI VI VIV VV VVII	
LTE Band	Ø1 Ø2 Ø3 4 Ø5 Ø7 Ø8 Ø13 17 Ø18 Ø19 Ø20	
Set Band/Frequency All Defa	ult 🔲 Auto	
When modem reboots, tech r	node will be reset as Carrier->Settings, while band/freq selecti	ons kept.
When submit changes, please	wait some time to reload this page for checking real status.	
	Apply Above Online Settings	
	A	APN (Access Point Name)

The APN is required by every Carrier in order to connect to their networks. The APN defines the type of network the Bullet is connected to and the service type. Most Carriers have more than one APN, usually many, dependant on the types of service offered.

auto

Values (characters)

Auto APN (default) may allow the unit to quickly connect to a carrier, by cycling through a predetermined list of common APN's. Auto APN will not work for private APN's or for all carriers.

0101

1010

BulletPlus

Advanced+

	SIM Pin
The SIM Pin is required for some international carriers. If supplied and required by the cellular carrier, enter the SIM Pin here.	Values (characters)
required by the central carrier, enter the Sim Pin here.	(none)
	Authentication
Sets the authentication type required to negotiate with peer.	Values (Selection)
PAP - Password Authentication Protocol. CHAP - Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol.	Device decide (AUTO)
Ĵ	PAP CHAP
Only required if the carrier requires a User Name and Password.	No Auth
	User Name
A User Name may be required for authentication to a remote peer.	Values (characters)
Although usually not required for dynamically assigned IP addresses from the wireless carrier. Varies by carrier.	Carrier/peer dependant
	Password
Enter the password for the user name above. May not be required by some carriers, or APN's	Values (characters)
	Carrier/peer dependant
Network+	
Networkt	
	IP Address
In some cases the Static IP address must be entered in this field if assigned by a wireless carrier. In most cases the IP will be read from	Values (IP Address)
the SIM card and this field should be left at the default value.	(none)
	Use Remote DNS
If analysis the DNS server as analysis d	
If enabled the Bullet with use the DNS server as specified automatically by the service provider.	Values (selection)
	Enable / Disable

10101

11010

BulletPlus

Use this interface as the default route for all outbound traffic unless specified in the Network > Routes table.

Yes / No

Default Route

	IP-Passthrough Mode
When unit is set to operate in IP-Passthrough mode in the general settings, this will allow the unit to automatically assign the carrier IP to	Values (Selection)
the end device or use the specified Gateway /Netmask.	Auto / Manual
	DNO Desethersuch
	DNS-Passthrough
When enabled DNS-Passthrough will pass on the WAN assigned DNS information to the end device.	DNS-Passthrough Values (Selection)

01010

10101

BulletPlus

SIM Card-2 Settings

Settings for SIM Card-2 are identical to that of SIM Card-1, refer to the previous section for information on how to configure SIM Card-2.



4.3.3 Carrier > SMS

SMS Command History

The SMS menu allows a user to view the SMS Command History and view the SMS messages on the SIM Card.

010

0101

BulletPlus

/ste	m Netwo	rk Ca	rrier W	ireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
atu	s Settings	SMS	SMSCon	fig Dat	taUsage								
MS	Command H	istory											
Fror	n	Send Tim	ne		Content	t	Resu	t					
+14	036129217	15/11/09	9,17:43:55	-20	MSC#RE	BOOT	Runa	eboot @M	lon Nov	9 15:44	07 2015		
-	Untreated I				0-1								
NO.	From	Time	-	7.04.16		ntent	- trut Dala						
1	+140361292		09/23,15:0				a test. <u>Dele</u>	_					
2	+140361292		09/23,15:1				test 1. Dele	_					
3	+140361292	17 15/0	09/23,15:1	5:33-16	Pho	one to la	ptop test 2.	<u>Delete</u>					
4	+140361292	17 15/0	09/23,15:2	4:28-16	Pho	one to la	ptop test 3.	<u>Delete</u>					
5	+140361292	17 15/0	09/23,15:2	5:48-16	Pho	one to la	ptop 4 <u>Delet</u>	e					
6	+140361292	17 15/0	09/23,15:3	5:01-16	At+	-mwlieo=	1 OK Delete						
					De	lata All A	bove SMS						

Image 4-3-3: SMS > SMS Command History

4.3.4 Carrier > SMS Config

SMS messages can be used to remotely reboot or trigger events in the BulletPlus. SMS alerts can be set up to get SMS messages based on system events such as Roaming status, RSSI, Ethernet Link Status or IO Status.

System SMS Command

stem Network Carrier	Wireless Firev	vall VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
atus Settings SMS <mark>SMS</mark>	Config DataUsag	e							
SMS Configuration									
System SMS Command:									
Status	Enable SMS	Command	r						
Set Phone Filter	Enable Pho	ne Filter 🔻							
Valid Phone Numbers:									
Phone No.1									
Phone No.2									
Phone No.3									
Phone No.4									
Phone No.5									
Phone No.6									
System SMS Alert:									
Status	Disable SM								

Image 4-3-4: SMS > SMS Configuration

Status

This option allows a user to enable or disable to use of the following SMS commands to reboot or trigger events in the BulletPlus:

Values (Selection)

BulletPlus

Enable / Disable

MSC#NMS Se MSC#WEB Se MSC#MIOP1 MSC#MIOP2	
MSC#MIOP2	open I/O ouput2
MSC#MIOC1	close I/O ouput1
MSC#MIOC2	close I/O ouput2

MSC#EURD0trigger event report0MSC#EURD1trigger event report1MSC#EURD2trigger event report2MSC#EURD3trigger event report3MSC#GPSR0trigger gps report0MSC#GPSR1trigger gps report1MSC#GPSR2trigger gps report2MSC#GPSR3trigger gps report3

0101

1010

Set Phone Filter

If enabled, the BulletPlus will only accept and execute commands originating from the phone numbers in the Phone Filter List. Up to 6 numbers can be added.

Values (Selection)

Enable / Disable



System SMS Alerts

Status	Enable SMS Alert 🔻]
Received Phone Numbers:		-
Phone No.1	0	
Phone No.2	0	
Phone No.3	0	
Phone No.4	0	
Phone No.5	0	
Phone No.6	0	
Alert Condition Settings:		
Time Interval(s)	300	[5~65535]
Device Alias	UserDevice	[Max 30 characters]
RSSI Check	Enable RSSI Check	•
Low Threshold(dBm):	-99	Default: -99
Carrier Network	Enable Roaming Che	ck 🔻
Home/Roaming Status:	Changed	•
LAN Ethernet Port	Enable Ethernet Chee	k ▼
Link Status:	Changed	•
IO Status	Disable IO Check	•
	View Alert SMS Record	<u>I</u>

Image 4-3-6: SMS > SMS Alerts

	Status
Enable SMS Alerts. IF enabled SMS alerts will be send when conditions are met as configured to the phone numbers listed.	Values (Selection)
conditions are met as configured to the phone numbers listed.	Enable / Disable
	Received Phone Numbers
SMS Alerts can be sent to up to 6 different phone numbers that are listed here.	Values (Selection)
	(no default)
	Time Interval(s)
SMS alerts, when active, will be sent out at the frequency defined here.	Values (Seconds)
	300
	Device Alias
The device Alias is text that is sent with the SMS message to provide additional information or help identify the source of the SMS alert.	Values (30 chars)
	UserDevice



	RSSI Check
Enable or disable the RSSI alerts.	Values (Selection)
	Disable RSSI check Enable RSSI check
	Low Threshold (dBm)
Set the threshold for RSSI alerts. When the signal strength drops below this threshold, an SMS alert will be sent to the number(s)	Values (dBm)
specified.	-99
	Carrier Network
Enable or disable SMS Alerts for Roaming Status.	Values (Selection)
	Disable Roaming Check Enable Roaming Check
	Home / Roaming Status
The BulletPlus can send alerts based on the roaming status. Data rates during roaming can be expensive and it is important to know	Values (Selection)
when a device has started roaming.	In Roaming Changed or In Roaming Changed to Roaming
	Ethernet
Enable or disable SMS Alerts for the Ethernet Link status of the LAN RJ45 port.	Values (Selection)
	Disable Ethernet check Enable Ethernet check
	Ethernet Link Status
The status of the Ethernet Link of the LAN (RJ45) can be used to send SMS Alerts. The link status may indicate an issue with the connected	Values (Selection)
device.	Changed In no-link Changed or in no-link Changed to no-link
	I/O Status
SMS Alerts can be sent based on the state changes of the Digital I/O lines.	Values (Selection)
	Disable IO Check Enable: INPUT Changed Enable: Output Changed Enable: INPUT or OUTPUT Changed.

10101010101 BulletPlus

4.3.5 Carrier > Data Usage

The Data Usage tool on the BulletPlus allows users to monitor the amount of cellular data consumed. Since cellular devices are generally billed based on the amount of data used, alerts can be triggered by setting daily and/or monthly limits. Notifications can be sent using SMS or Email, allowing a early warning if configurable limits are about to be exceeded. The usage data reported by the Data Usage Monitor may not match the data reported by the carrier, but it gives the users an idea of the bandwidth consumed by the BulletPlus.

tem Network Carrier	Wireless Firewall	VPN Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
us Settings SMS SMSC	onfig DataUsage							
ta Usage Monitor								
ata Usage Statistic								
Today's Usage:	613.65 KB							
Yesterday's Usage:	0 Bytes							
Current Monthly Usage:	2.14 MB							
Last Monthly Usage:	0 Bytes							
Total Odometer:	3.69 MB More							
Attention:Data usage statistic is	not exact same to your c	arrier's caculation on	your mont	thly bill				
with different systems.								
ata Usage Monitor								
Status	Enable Data Usa	age Monitor 🔻						
Last Config Time	Fri Nov 6 13:02:0	6 MST 2015						
Monthly Over Limit	Send Notice SM	S 🔻						
Monthly Data Units	M Bytes 🔻							
Data Limit	500	[1~65535]						
Period Start Day	1	[1~31](day	of month)					
Phone Number	+1403							
Daily Over Limit	Send Notice Ema	ail 🔻						
Daily Data Units	M Bytes 🔻							
Data Limit	50	[1~65535]						
Mail Subject	Daily Data Usage	Notice						
Mail Server(IP/Name)	smtp.gmail.com:4	65 (xxx:port)						
User Name	@gmail.com							
Password								
Authentication 0	None	•						
Mail Recipient	host@	(xx@xx.xx)						

Image 4-3-7: Carrier > Data Usage

If enabled the BulletPlus will track the amount of cellular data consumed. If disabled, data is not recorded, even in the Current Data Usage display.

Status

Values (selection)

BulletPlus

Disable Enable

Monthly/Daily Over Limit

BulletPlus

Select the notification method used to send alerts when daily or monthly thresholds are exceeded. If none is selected, notifications will not be sent, but data usage will be recorded for reference purposes.

Values (selection)

None Send Notice SMS Send Notice Email

Monthly Over Limit Monthly Data Units	Send Notice SMS	
Data Limit	500	[1~65535]
Period Start Day	1	[1~31](day of month)
Phone Number	+1	

1010

0101

Image 4-3-9: Data Usage > SMS Config

		Mon	hthly/Daily Data Unit		
Select the data unit to be u	used for data usage monitoring.		Values (selection)		
			Bytes / K Bytes / M Bytes G Bytes		
			Data Limit		
Select the data limit for the		Values (1-65535)			
unit is the previous field. If Bytes for the data unit, and		500			
			Period Start Day		
For Monthly tracking, sele		Values (1-31)			
	day each month the BulletPlus will reset the data usage monitor numbers.				
			Phone Number		
	notification method, enter the phone numb		Values (phone)		
configured limits.	generaled when the data usage exceed		+1403		
Daily Over Limit	Send Notice Email 💌				
Daily Data Units	M Bytes 💌				
Data Limit	50 [1~65535]				
Mail Subject	Monthly Data Usage Notic				
Mail Server(IP/Name)	smtp.gmail.com:465 (xxx:port)				
User Name	mhscell@gmail.com				
Password					
Mail Recipient	host@ (xx@xx.xx)				

Image 4-3-10: Data Usage > Email Config

	Mail Subject
If Email is selected as the notification method, enter the desired email subject line for the notification email sent when daily and/or monthly usage	Values (string)
limits are exceeded.	Daily/Monthly Data Usage Notice
	Mail Server(IP/Name)
If Email is selected as the notification method, enter the SMTP server details for the account used to send the Email notifications. Domain or IP	Values (xxx:port)
address with the associated port as shown.	smtp.gmail.com:465
	Username
If Email is selected as the notification method, enter the username of the Email account used to send Emails.	Values (username)
	@gmail.com
	Password
If Email is selected as the notification method, enter the password of the Email account used to send Emails. Most email servers require	Values (string)
authentication on outgoing emails.	***
	Mail Recipient
Enter the email address of the individual or distribution list to send the email notification to.	Values (xx@xx.xx)
	host@

01010

10101 BulletPlus

Data Usage History

The BulletPlus provides a Odometer that shows the total data used by the BulletPlus. You can also click on the *More* link to get a data usage history summary as seen below.

01

101

BulletPlus

atus Settings	SMS SM			ewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
		SConfig	DataUsa	ige									
ata Usage Odor	neter												
Total Odometer: 3.	69 MB												
Last 6 Months	Records												
2015-06	N/A												
2015-07	N/A												
2015-08	N/A												
2015-09	N/A												
2015-10	N/A												
2015-11	2.15 MB												
Last 15 days F	ecords												
2015-10-26	N/A												
2015-10-27	N/A												
2015-10-28	N/A												
2015-10-29	N/A												
2015-10-30	N/A												
2015-10-31	N/A												
2015-11-01	N/A												
2015-11-02	N/A												
2015-11-03	N/A												
2015-11-04	N/A												
2015-11-05	570.32 KB												
2015-11-06	1010.66 KB												
2015-11-07	N/A												
	N/A												
2015-11-08													

Image 4-3-11: Data Usage > Data Usage Odometer

4.4 Wireless (WiFi)

4.4.1 Wireless > Status

The Status window gives a summary of all radio or wireless related settings and connections.

The **General Status** section shows the Wireless MAC address of the current radio, the Operating Mode (Access Point, Client), the SSID being used, frequency channel information and the type of security used.

01

BulletPlus

Traffic Status shows statistics about the transmitted and received data.

The BulletPlus shows information about all Wireless connections in the **Connection Info** section. The Wireless MAC address, Noise Floor, Signal to Noise ratio (SNR), Signal Strength (RSSI), The transmit and receive Client Connection Quality (CCQ), TX and RX data rates, and a graphical representation of the signal level or quality.

		1000			INC.	101	10101	10,	010	0
m Network	Carrier Wirel	ess Fire	ewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0 GI	PS Apps	Diag Admin	
Radio1 Hot	Spot							1992		
ess Interfaces										
o 1 Interface 1 Stati	us									
General Status										
MAC Address	Mode	SSI	D		Frequer	icy Band	Radio I	Frequency	Security mode	
00:0F:92:FE:00:8F	Access Point	Bul	letPlus.	MKT	2.4G M	ode	2.462	GHz	WPA2(PSK)	
Traffic Status										
Receive bytes	Re	eceive packe	ets		Tran	smit bytes		Tra	insmit packets	
173.101KB	11	92			1.25	4MB		154	49	
Connection Info										
Connection into		Noise Floo	r SNR	RSSI	TX CCQ		TX Rate	RX Rate	Signal Level	
P Address	MAC Address	(dBm)	(dB)	(dBm)	(96)	(96)				

Image 4-4-1: Wireless > Status



4.4.2 Wireless > Radio1

Radio1 Phy Configuration

The top section of the Wireless Configuration allows for the configuration of the physical radio module. You can turn the radio on or off, and select the channel bandwidth and frequency as seen below.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Status	Radio1 Ho	tSpot											
Wireless	s Configurati	on											
Radio1	Phy Configurati	on											
Radi	0		Or	○ Off									
Mod	e		802.	11NG 🔻									
Hi	igh Throughpu	t Mode	HT2	0 🔻									
A	dvanced Capab	oilities	🔲 Sh	ow									
Char	nnel-Frequency		11 -	2.462 GHz 🔻									
Tx P	ower		20 d	bm 🔻	_								
Wire	less Distance		100			(m)							
RTS	Thr (256~2346	5)	✓ OF	F									
Frag	ment Thr (256	~2346)	✓ OF	F									
CCA	Power Thr (4~	127)	28										
Add	Virtual Interfac	<u>ce</u>											

Image 4-4-2: Wireless > Radio Configuration

This option is used to turn the radio module on or off. If turned Wireless connections can not be made. The default is On.	off Values (selection	on)
	On / Off	
		Mod
The Mode defines which wireless standard to use for the wireless network. The BulletPlus supports 802.11/b/g/n modes as seen	Values (selection)	
here. Select the appropriate operating mode from the list.	802.11B ONLY 802.11BG	
The options below are dependant and vary on the operating mode chosen here.	802.11NG	

Only appears when using 802.11b or b/g modes. Lower channel bandwidths may provide longer range and be less susceptible to noise but at the trade off of data rates. Higher channel bandwidth may provide greater data rates but will be more susceptible to noise and shorter distance potentials.

Values (selection)

20MHz Normal Rate

Select HT20 for a 20MHz channel, or HT40 for a 40 MHz Channel.
The 40MHz channel is comprised of 2 adjacent 20MHz channels and
the + and—designate to use the higher or lower of the adjacent channels.

Advanced Capabilities (Only shown if box is checked)

MPDU Aggregation (<u>Enable</u>/Disable) - Allows multiple data frames to be sent in a single transmission block, allowing for acknowledging or retransmitting if errors occur.

Short GI (<u>Enable</u>/Disable) - GI (guard interval) is the time the receiver waits for any RF reflections to settle before sampling data. Enabling a short GI (400ns) can increase throughput, but can also increase the error rate in some installations.

HT Capabilities Info - TX-STBC RX-STBC1 DSSS_CCK-40 Maximum AMSDU (byte) - 3839 Maximum AMPDU (byte) - 65535

The Channel-Freq setting allows configuration of which channel to operate on, auto can be chosen where the unit will automatically pick a channel to operate. If a link cannot be established it will try another channel.

Channel-Freq

Values (selection)

BulletPlus

High Throughput Mode

Values (selection)

HT20 HT40-HT40+

Auto

Channel 01 : 2.412 GHz Channel 02 : 2.417 GHz Channel 03 : 2.422 GHz Channel 04 : 2.427 GHz Channel 05 : 2.432 GHz Channel 06 : 2.437 GHz Channel 07 : 2.442 GHz Channel 08 : 2.447 GHz Channel 09 : 2.452 GHz Channel 10 : 2.457 GHz Channel 11 : 2.462 GHz

TX <u>Power</u>

This setting establishes the transmit power level which will be presented to the antenna connectors at the rear of the BulletPlus. Unless required, the Tx Power should be set not for maximum, but rather for the minimum value required to maintain an adequate system fade margin.

11 dBm	21 dBm
12 dBm	22 dBm
13 dBm	23 dBm
14 dBm	24 dBm
15 dBm	25 dBm
16 dBm	26 dBm
17 dBm	27 dBm
18 dBm	28 dBm
19 dBm	29 dBm
20 dBm	30 dBm

Values (selection)



Refer to FCC (or as otherwise applicable) regulations to ascertain, and not operate beyond, the maximum allowable transmitter output power and effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP).

	Wireless Distan	
The Wireless Distance parameter allows a user to set the expected	Values (meters)	
distance the WiFi signal needs to travel. The default is 100m, so the BulletPlus will assume that the signal may need to travel up to 100m so it sets various internal timeouts to account for this travel time. Longer distances will require a higher setting, and shorter distances may perform better if the setting is reduced.	100	
	RTS Thr (256 ~ 234	
Once the RTS Threshold defined packet size is reached, the system	Values (selection)	
will invoke RTS/CTS flow control. A large RTS Threshold will improve bandwidth, while a smaller RTS Threshold will help the system recover	On / OFF	
from interference or collisions caused by obstructions.		
from interference or collisions caused by obstructions.	agment Thr (256 ~ 234	
Fragmentation Threshold allows the system to change the		
Fra	agment Thr (256 ~ 234	
Fra The Fragmentation Threshold allows the system to change the maximum RF packet size. Increasing the RF packet size reduces the need to break packets into smaller fragments. Increasing the fragmentation threshold slightly may improve performance if a high packet error rate is experienced.	agment Thr (256 ~ 234 Values (selection)	

01010

10101 BulletPlus

28

detection to determine if a channel/medium is available for transmission. Changing the threshold will impact how the BulletPlus Wifi determines channel availability.



Radio1 Virtual Interface

The bottom section of the Wireless Configuration provides for the configuration of the Operating Mode of the Wireless Interface, the TX power, Wireless Network information, and Wireless Encryption. The BulletPlus can support multiple virtual interfaces. These interfaces provide different SSID's for different users, and can also be assigned to separate subnets (Network Interfaces) to prevent groups from interacting.

Network	LAN 🔻
Mode	Access Point 🔻
TX bitrate	Auto 🔻
ESSID Broadcast	● On ○ Off
AP Isolation	○ On [®] Off
WMM	On Off WMM Configuration
SSID	BulletPlus_MKT
Encryption Type	WPA2 (PSK)
WPA PSK	••••••
Show password	

Image 4-4-3: Wireless > Radio Configuration

		Network
	n LAN or WAN for the Virtual Interface. If additional aces have been defined in the Network > LAN section,	Values (selection)
he Interface name will also appear here.		LAN WAN Etc (Additional Interfaces)
		Mode
	 An Access Point may provide a wireless data any clients, such as stations, repeaters, or other 	Values (selection)
	ess devices such as laptops etc.	Access Point Client
	irtual Interface (more than 1 SSID) has been defined, an ONLY operate as a Access Point, and will be node.	Repeater
Station/Client	- A Station may sustain one wireless connection, i.e. t	o an Access Point.
Repeater	 A Repeater can be connected to an Access Point to wireless data connection to many clients, such as st 	5 1



BulletPlus

This setting determines the rate at which the data is to be wirelessly transferred.

The default is 'Auto' and, in this configuration, the unit will transfer data at the highest possible rate in consideration of the receive signal strength (RSSI).

1010

Setting a specific value of transmission rate has the benefit of 'predictability' of that rate, but if the RSSI drops below the required minimum level to support that rate, communications will fail.

802.11 b/g	802.11n (HT20/HT40)
Auto 1 Mbps (802.11b,g) 2 Mbps (802.11b,g) 5.5 Mbps (802.11b,g) 11 Mbps (802.11b,g) 6 Mbps (802.11g) 9 Mbps (802.11g) 12 Mbps (802.11g) 18 Mbps (802.11g) 24 Mbps (802.11g) 36 Mbps (802.11g) 36 Mbps (802.11g) 48 Mbps (802.11g) 54 Mbps (802.11g)	Auto mcs-0 (7.2/15) Mbps mcs-1 (14.4/30.0) Mbps mcs-2 (21.7/45.0) Mbps mcs-3 (28.9/60.0) Mbps mcs-4 (43.3/90.0) Mbps mcs-5 (57.8/120.0) Mbps mcs-6 (65.0/135.0) Mbps mcs-7 (72.2/150.0) Mbps

0

	ESSID Broadcast		
Disabling the SSID broadcast helps secure the wireless network. Enabling the broadcast of the SSID (Network Name) will permit others	Values (selection)		
to 'see' the wireless network and perhaps attempt to 'join' it.	On / Off		
	AP Isolation		
When AP Isolation is enabled wireless devices connected to this SSID will not be able to communicate with each other. In other words if the	Values (selection)		
BulletPlus is being used as a Hot Spot for many wireless clients, AP Isolation would provide security for those clients by not allowing access to any other wireless device.	On / Off		
	WMM		
WiFi Multimedia (WMM) is a feature that enhances the quality of service on a network by prioritizing data packets according to data	Values (selection)		
type. (Video, Voice, Best Effort, Background).	On / Off		
WMM Configuration			

ontrol Status	Custom WMM Configuration 🔻									
Access Category	CWMIN (0-12)		CWMAX (0-12)		AIFS (1-255)		TXOP_Limit (0-	55535)	ACM (0-1)	
Background	4	default: 4	10	default: 10	7	default: 7	0	default: 0	0	default: 0
Best Effort	4	default: 4	10	default: 10	3	default: 3	0	default: 0	0	default: 0
Video	3	default: 3	4	default: 4	2	default: 2	94	default: 94	0	default: 0
Voice	2	default: 2	3	default: 3	2	default: 2	47	default: 47	0	default: 0

RADIUS authentication server here.

4.0 Configuration

	SSID		
All devices connecting to the BulletPlus in a given network must use the SSID of the BulletPlus. This unique network address is not only a	Values (string)		
- with their own unique network address - to operate in the same area without the possibility of undesired data exchange between networks.	BulletPlus		
	Encryption Type		
The encryption types defines the type of security used for the Wireless Interface, to join a network a device must know the correct password/	Values (selection)		
passphrase/key. Security options are dependent on the version type. This section describes all available options. Export versions may not have all optional available to meet regulatory requirements set government policies.	Disabled WPA (PSK) WPA2 (PSK) WPA+WPA2 (PSK) WPA Enterprise (RADIUS) WPA2 Enterprise (RADIUS) WPA+WPA2 Enterprise(RADIUS)		
	WPA PSK		
This is the password, or preshared key that is required by any device to connect to the wireless interface of the BulletPlus. It is strongly	Values (string)		
recommended to always have a password defined, and changed from the factory default.	0123456789		
	Show Password		
Check this box to show the currently configured password for WPA/ WPA2 encryption passphrase.	Values (selection)		
	unchecked		
	RADIUS IP Address		
If using Enterprise (RADIUS) encryption, enter the IP Address of the RADIUS authentication server here.	Values (IP Address)		
	(no default)		
	RADIUS Port		

01010101010

BulletPlus

SSID: Service Set Identifier. The 'name' of a wireless network. In an open wireless network, the SSID is broadcast; in a closed system it is not. The SSID must be known by a potential client for it to be able to access the wireless network.

Change the default value for the Network Name to something unique for your network. Do this for an added measure of security and to differentiate your network from others which may be operating nearby.

> If using Enterprise (RADIUS) encryption, enter the port number of the Values (port)

> > (no default)

RADIUS Server Key

Values (selection)

This is the password, or preshared key that is required by any device to connect to the wireless interface of the BulletPlus. It is strongly recommended to always have a password defined, and changed from the factory default.

0123456789


4.4.3 Wireless > HotSpot

The Wireless Hotspot configuration is used when providing public hotspot services and it is required to use a server or web based authentication service to verify users.

System Networ	k Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Status Radio1	HotSpot										
Hotspot Configura											
Hotspot Mode			le Internal 🔹] s coming	soon						
Terms of Use Te	ext		your Terms up to all H			This wil	1				
Hotspot Network Co	onfiguration										
Hotspot Networ	k	LAN	•								
Network IP Add		192.1	68.182.0]						
Network Netma	sk	255.2	55.255.0]						
DNS Domain		key.c	hillispot.info					1			
Primary DNS		208.6	7.222.222		1						
Secondary DNS		208.6	7.220.220		1						
DHCP Start		3]						
DHCP End		250]						

Image 4-4-4: Wireless > Hotspot Network Configuration

		Hotspot Mode
•	b enable or disable the hotspot authentication service. different options for the Hotspot Mode: Display a simple text based terms of use or statement to connected users. Display an external webpage Use a 3rd Party Authentication service to authenticate and/or prompt users to agree to terms of service.	Values (selection) Disable Simple Internal* Simple External* RADIUS/UAM
		UAM Login URI
•	de, RADIUS/UAM is chosen, specify the hotspot URL	Values
as given by your authentication po	service provider. The address of the UAM Server, the ortal.	https:// customer.hotspotsystem.com/ customer/hotspotlogin.php
		UAM Secre
	ode, RADIUS/UAM is chosen, this is a secret	Values

If the Hotspot Mode, RADIUS/UAM is chosen, this is a secret password between the Redirect URL and the Hotspot given by the hotspot provider.

hotsys123

Hotspot Network Configuration

	Hotspot Network
This field is used to specify which configured network is bonded to the notspot. Sub networks can be created in the Network > LAN menu,	Values
which are dedicated to the hotspot devices.	Varies
The DHCP service for the network used should be turned off as all IP address assignments will be made by the hotspot service provider.*	
	Network IP Address
Specify the IP Address of the Hotspot application. All hotspot clients vill get an IP address in the same network as the Hotspot.	Values
will get all in address in the same network as the hotspot.	192.168.182.0
	Network Netmask
Specify the Netmask of the Hotspot application. All hotspot clients will get an IP address in the same network as the Hotspot.	Values
	255.255.255.0
	DNS Domain
Provide your service providers 1st DNS Server domain.	Values
	Key.chillispot.info
	Primary DNS
Specify the Primary DNS server to be used by devices connected to he Hotspot network.	Values
	208.67.222.222
	Secondary DNS
Specify the Secondary DNS server to be used by devices connected on the Hotspot network.	Values
	208.67.222.220
	DHCP Start
When devices connect to the BulletPlus Wifi and Hotspot is enabled,	Values
he Hotspot will assign the IP addresses to the connected devices, select the starting range here.	3
	DHCP End
When devices connect to the BulletPlus Wifi and Hotspot is enabled, he Hotspot will assign the IP addresses to the connected devices,	Values

0101

11010

BulletPlus



Hotspot Radius Configuration

Hotspot Radius Configuration			
Radius NAS ID	microhard_1		
Radius Server 1	radius.hotspotsyste	m.com	
Radius Server 2	radius2.hotspotsyst	tem.com	
Radius Auth Port	1812		
Radius Acct Port	1813		
Radius Secret	hotsys123	Show Secret 🖉	
Radius CoA UDP Port	3799		
Radius Session Timeout	3600	Secs (0=Disabled)	
Radius Idle Timeout	900	Secs (0=Disabled)	
	L		

Image 4-4-5: Wireless > Hotspot Radius Configuration

	Radius NAS ID
This is the RADIUS name of your Hotspot as given by your Hotspot Service Provider.	Values
	Microhard_1
	Radius Server 1
As assigned by the Hotspot Service Provider, the name or IP address of the primary RADIUS Server.	Values
	radius.hotspotsystem.com
	Radius Server 2
As assigned by the Hotspot Service Provider, the name or IP address of the alternate RADIUS Server.	Values
	radius2.hotspotsystem.com
	Radius Auth Port
The Radius Authentication Port Number. The default is 1812. This is	Radius Auth Port Values
The Radius Authentication Port Number. The default is 1812. This is provided by your Hotspot service provider.	
	Values
provided by your Hotspot service provider.	Values 1812
provided by your Hotspot service provider.	Values 1812 Radius Acct Port
provided by your Hotspot service provider.	Values 1812 Radius Acct Port Values
provided by your Hotspot service provider.	Values 1812 Radius Acct Port Values 1813



	Radius CoA UDP Port
Specify the Radius CoA UDP Port here. This information is supplied by the hotspot service provider.	Values (port)
	3799
	Radius Session Timeout
Specify the Radius Session Timeout. In seconds, 0 = disabled.	Values (seconds)
	3600
	Radius Idle Timeout
Specify the Radius Idle Timeout. In seconds, 0 = disabled.	Values (seconds)
	900



4.5 Firewall

4.5.1 Firewall > Summary

The Firewall Summary allows a user to see detailed information about how the firewall is operating. The All, Filter, Nat, Raw, and Mangle options can be used to view different aspects of the firewall.

S	/ste	m N	letwo	ork Carrier	Wireless	5	Firewa	all VI	PN Ro	outer S	ierial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Sı	Imm	ary	Gene	eral Port For	warding	M	AC-IP	List I	Rules I	Firewall	Defau	ılt					
	iraw	all St	atur														
					_												
	S	tatus a	and Ru	les	A	dl -	•	Check									
	Targe	et Filter															
				ACCEPT 0 packets, 0													
			bytes	-	prot			out *		destinatio	n option	IS					
	1	16/85	TISOK	delegate_input	all	-			0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	Chair	- FORW	APD (no	licy DROP 0 packets	() hoter)												
			bytes		prot	ont	in	out	source	destinatio	n ontion						
				delegate_forward	all			*		0.0.0.0/0							
	Chair	n OUTP	UT (poli	cy ACCEPT 0 packets	s, 0 bytes)												
			bytes		prot	opt	in	out	source	destinatio	n option	s					
	1	16571	1645K	delegate_output	all	-	*	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	Chair	n deleg:	ate_forv	vard (1 references)													
	num	pkts	bytes	target	prot	opt	in	out	source	destinatio	n option	s					
	1	10076	4928K	forwarding_rule	all		*	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	/ ^k user	r chain for	r forwardin	ig */			
	2	9656	4898K	ACCEPT	all		*	×	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0	ctstate	RELATED	,ESTABLISH	HED			
	3	420	30630	zone_lan_forward	all	-	br-lan	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	4	0	0	zone_wan_forward	all	-	br-wan	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	5	0	0	zone_wan2_forward	all	-	br-wan2	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	6	0	0	reject	all	-	*	*	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	Chair	n deleg;	ate_inpu	it (1 references)													
			bytes	-	prot			out		destinatio	n option	IS .					
				ACCEPT	all	-		*		0.0.0.0/0							
	2			input_rule	all	-	*	*		0.0.0.0/0		r chain for					
				ACCEPT		-				0.0.0.0/0			ESTABLISH	HED			
				syn_flood	tcp	-		*		0.0.0.0/0	tcp fla	gs:0x17/(Jx02				
	5 6	864 51		zone_lan_input	all	-	br-lan br-wan			0.0.0.0/0							
		51 118		zone_wan_input zone_wan2_input			br-wan br-wan2			0.0.0.0/0							
	1		4910	zone_wanz_input	ail	-	privari2	-	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	Chair	n deleo:	ate outr	put (1 references)													
		-	bytes		prot	opt	in	out	source	destinatio	n option						
	1			ACCEPT	all		*	lo		0.0.0.0/0							
	2	4721		output_rule	all		ż.	*		0.0.0/0	/ ^k user	r chain for	r output */				
	3			ACCEPT	all			*		0.0.0.0/0			ESTABLISH				
	4	8	904	zone_lan_output	all		ż.	br-lan	0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	5	0	0	zone_wan_output	all	-	*	br-wan	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0.0/0							
	6	922	63140	zone_wan2_output	all		k.	br-wan2	0.0.0.0/0	0.0.0/0							

Image 4-5-1: Firewall > Status

4.5.2 Firewall > General

The General Firewall settings allow users to enable or disable the firewall, and to decide which areas of the modem to protect. The Firewall can also be reset to factory defaults from this area of the WebUI.

BulletPlus

In a cellular device such as this, it is highly recommended to configure the firewall to protect any devices connected to the modem, and to control data usage. This is especially important with units set up with a public IP address as the modem is effectively on the public internet and is susceptible to a wide range of threats which may severely impact the data usage. This can be avoided by blocking all Cellular traffic and setting up specific rules to either open only used ports, or even restrict access to specific IP/networks.

System Networ	k Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary Gener	al Port For	warding M	AC-IP List	Rules	Firewa	ll Defaul	lt				
Firewall General											
Firewall General Co	nfiguration										
WAN Remote Ma	anagement 🕕	En	able 🔍 Disabl	e							
Carrier Remote	Management 🕻	🖲 💿 En	able 🔍 Disabl	e							
WAN Request 0		Block	ock Allow								
Carrier Request	0	Block	Block Allow								
LAN to WAN Acc	ess Control 0	⊖ Ble	ock Allow								
LAN to Carrier A	ccess Control	D 🔍 🔍 🛛 🕑 Blo	ock Allow								
Anti-Spoof 0		🔍 En	able 🖲 Disabl	e							
Packet Normaliz	ation 🕕	🔍 En	Enable Isable								
Reverse NAT 0		O En	able 🖲 Disabl	e							

Image 4-5-2: Firewall > General

block raffic	WAN F	Remote Management
en use ming	Allow remote management of the BulletPlus on the WAN side using the WebUI on port 80(HTTP), and 443 (HTTPS). If disabled, the configuration	Values
	can only be accessed from the LAN (or Cellular if enabled)	Enable / Disable
	Carrier F	Remote Management
	Allow remote management of the BulletPlus from the Cellular side of using the WebUI on port 80(HTTP), and 443 (HTTPS). If disabled, the	Values
t is	configuration can only be accessed from the LAN (or WAN if enabled)	Enable / Disable
em is s not ay		WAN Request
m	When Blocked the BulletPlus will block all requests from devices on the WAN unless specified otherwise in the Access Rules, MAC List, IP List	Values
	configurations. Access to ports 80 (HTTP) and 443 (HTTPS-if enabled), is still available unless disabled in the WAN Remote Management option.	Block / Allow
		Carrier Request
	When Blocked all requests from devices on the Cellular (Wireless Carrier) side will be blocked, unless specified otherwise in the Access Rules, MAC	Values
	List, IP List configurations. Access to ports 80 (HTTP) and 443 (HTTPS-if enabled), is still available unless disabled in the 4G Remote Management	Block / Allow



For best practices and to control data usage it is critical that the firewall be configured properly.

It is recommended to block all incoming Cellular traffic and create rules to open specific ports and/or use ACL lists to limit incoming connections.



When Carrier Request is set to 'Allow' the modem is open to anyone, this is not recommended as it may impact data usage from unwanted sources.

© Microhard Systems Inc.

option.

LAN to	WAN Access Control
Allows or Blocks traffic from the LAN accessing the WAN unless specified otherwise using the Access Rules, MAC, and IP List configuration.	Values
	Block / Allow
LAN to Ca	arrier Access Control
Allows or Blocks traffic from the LAN accessing the Cell connection unless specified otherwise using the Access Rules, MAC, and IP List	Values
configuration.	Block / Allow
	Anti-Spoof
The Anti-Spoof protection is to create some firewall rules assigned to the external interface (WAN & Cellular) of the firewall that examines the source	Values
address of all packets crossing that interface coming from outside. If the address belongs to the internal network or the firewall itself, the packet is dropped.	Enable / Disable
	Packet Normalization
Packet Normalization is the normalization of packets so there are no ambiguities in interpretation by the ultimate destination of the packet. The	Values
scrub directive also reassembled fragmented packets, protecting some operating systems from some forms of attack, and drops TCP packets that have invalid flag combinations.	Enable / Disable
	Reverse NAT
The Reverse NAT allows access to the modem from the LAN port using the carrier's IP address.	Values
	Enable / Disable

01010

10101 BulletPlus

4.5.3 Firewall > Port Forwarding

The BulletPlus can be used to provide remote access to connected devices. To access these devices a user must define how incoming traffic is handled by the BulletPlus. If all incoming traffic is intended for a specific connected device, DMZ could be used to simplify the process, as all incoming traffic can be directed towards a specific IP address.

In the case where there is multiple devices, or only specific ports need to be passed, Port forwarding is used to forward traffic coming in from the WAN (Cellular) to specific IP Addresses and Ports on the LAN. Port forwarding can be used in combination with other firewall features, but the Firewall must be enabled for Port forwarding to be in effect. If the WAN Request is blocked on the General Tab, additional rules and/ or IP Lists must be set up to allow the port forwarding traffic to pass through the firewall.

IP-Passthrough (Carrier > Settings) is another option for passing traffic through the BulletPlus, in this case all traffic is passed to a single device connected to the RJ45 port of the BulletPlus, The device must be set for DHCP, as the BulletPlus assigns the WAN IP to the device, and the modem enters into a transparent mode, routing all traffic to the RJ45 port. This option bypasses all firewall features of the BulletPlus, as well as all other features of the BulletPlus such as COM, VPN, GPS etc.

stem	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall		Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
mmar	y General	Port For	warding M	AC-IP List	Rules	5 Firewa	ll Defaul	lt					
irewall	Port Forward	ding											
Notice													
Devt	Forwarding Du	laa aya taka	n inte conside	ation often th		d Groundline	ttinge ave	amaliad	16				
	Forwarding Ru VAN and/or cel						ittings are	applied	. 11				
	d rules in the												
	eate a IP/Mac I					aresses.							
2. 0.													
Firewall	DMZ Configura	ation											
DMZ	Source: Carri	er											
DMZ	Mode		Disa	ble 🔻									
DMZ	Server IP		192.1	68.100.100									
Exce	ption Port		0										
DMZ	Source: WAN												
DMZ	Mode		Disa	ble 🔻									
DMZ	Server IP		192.1	68.200.100									
Exce	ption Port		0										
Firewall	Port Forwardin	ıg Configura	tion										
Nam	e		forwa	ird1									
Sour	ce		Carr	ier 🔻									
Inter	nal Server IP		192.1	68.2.1									
Inter	nal Port		3000										
Proto	ocol		TCF	T									
Exter	rnal Port		2000										
Add	Port Forwarding	g											
Firewall	Port Forwardin	o Summarv											
											_		
Nam	e Sourc	ce	Internal IP	Int	ternal Port		Pr	otocol		External	Port		

Image 4-5-3: Firewall > Port Forwarding



If DMZ is enabled and an exception port for the WebUI is not specified, remote management will not be possible. The default port for remote management is TCP 80.



	DMZ Mode
Enable or disable DMZ Mode. DMZ can be used to forward all traffic to the DMZ Server IP listed below.	Values (selection)
DMZ Server IF listed below.	Disable / Enable
	DMZ Server IP
Enter the IP address of the device on the LAN side of the BulletPlus where all the traffic will be forwarded to.	Values (IP Address)
	192.168.100.100
	Exception Port
Enter a exception port number that will NOT be forwarded to the DMZ server IP. Usually a configuration or remote management port that is	Values (Port #)
excluded to retain external control of the BulletPlus.	0

1010

10101

BulletPlus

Firewall Port Forwarding Configuration

	Name		
This is simply a field where a convenient reference or description is added to the rule. Each Forward must have a unique rule name and can use up to	Values (10 chars)		
10 characters.	Forward		
	Source		
Select the source for the traffic, from either the 3G/Cellular or from the WAN.	Values (selection)		
	Carrier / WAN		
	Internal Server IP		
Enter the IP address of the intended internal (i.e. on LAN side of Rullet Plue) sonver. This is the IP address of the device you are forwarding	Values (IP Address)		
BulletPlus) server. This is the IP address of the device you are forwarding raffic to.	192.168.2.1		
	Internal Port		
Target port number of the internal server on the LAN IP entered above.	Values (Port #)		
	3000		
	Protocol		
Select the type of transport protocol used. For example Telnet uses TCP, SNMP uses UDP, etc.	Values (selection)		
SNMF uses ODF, etc.	TCP / UDP / Both		
	External Port		
Port number of the incoming request (from 4G/WAN-side).	Values (Port #)		
	2000		



If the firewall is set to block incoming traffic on the WAN and/or Carrier interfaces, additional rules or IP/MAC lists must be configured to allow desired traffic access.



4.5.4 Firewall > MAC-IP List

MAC List configuration can be used to control which physical LAN devices can access the ports on the BulletPlus, by restricting or allowing connections based on the MAC address. IP List configuration can be used to define who or what can access the BulletPlus, by restricting or allowing connections based on the IP Address/Subnet.

MAC-IP List can be used alone or in combination with LAN to WAN/4G Access Control to provide secure access to the physical ports of the BulletPlus.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	s Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary	General	Port For	warding	MAC-IP List	Rules	i Firewa	ll Defaul	t				
Firewall I	MAC/IP List											
Firewall I	MAC List Confi	guration										
Add N	n Iddress Nac List			ac1 ccept ▼ :00:00:00:00:00								
	P List Configu											
Name Action Sourc Sourc Add If	n e 🛈 e IP / Prefix 🔍	WAI		/								
Firewall	MAC List Summ	iary										
Name Firewall I	Actio P List Summar		urce		I	Mac Address						
Name	Actio	n Sro	:	Src IP				Pre	efix			

Image 4-5-5: Firewall > MAC-IP List

Firewall MAC List Configuration

	Rule Name
The Rule Name field is required to give the rule a convenient name for reference. Each rule must have a unique name, up to 10 characters in	Values (10 chars)
length.	MAC_List
	MAC Address
Specify the MAC Address to be added to the list. Must be entered in the correct format as seen above. Not case sensitive.	Values (MAC Address)
	00:00:00:00:00:00

Firewall MAC List Configuration (Continued)	
	Action
The Action is used to define how the rule handles the connection request.	Values (selection)
ACCEPT will allow a connection, while REJECT (error) and DROP (quietly dropped), will refuse connections.	ACCEPT DROP REJECT
Firewall IP List Configuration	
	Rule Name
The Rule Name field is required to give the rule a convenient name for reference. Each rule must have a unique name, up to 10 characters in	Values (10 chars)
length.	IP_List
	Action
The Action is used to define how the rule handles the connection request. ACCEPT will allow a connection, while REJECT (error) and DROP (quietly	Values (selection)
dropped), will refuse connections.	ACCEPT / DROP / REJECT
	Source
Enter the specific zone that the IP List will apply to, Cellular, LAN, WAN or None (both).	Values (Selection)
	LAN/LAN1/WAN/Cell/USB NONE
	Source IP Address
Match incoming traffic from the specified source IP range. Boxes accept single IP Addresses without network masks, example: 192.168.1.0 to	Values (IP Address)
192.168.1.255 represents all IP Addresses in the 192.168.1.0/24 network. (Put same IP in both boxes for a single IP match.)	192.168.0.0

BulletPlus

4.5.5 Firewall > Rules

Once the firewall is turned on, rules configuration can be used to define specific rules on how local and remote devices access different ports and services. MAC List and IP List are used for general access, and are applied before rules are processed.

BulletPlus

It is highly recommended to block as much traffic as possible from the modem, especially when using a public IP address. The best security would to be to allow traffic only from trusted IP addresses, and only the specific ports being used, and block everything else. Not configuring the firewall and the firewall rules correctly could result in unpredictable data charges from the cellular carrier.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary	General	Port For	warding	MAC-IP List	Rules	Firewa	ll Defau	lt				
Firewall F	Rules											
Firewall F	Rules Configur	ation										
Rule N	Name	rul	e1									
ACTIC	N	A	cept 🔻									
Source	e 🕕	N	one 🔻									
Source	e IPs 🕕	۲	IP range 🦷 🤇	Subnet / prefi	x							
		0.0	0.0.0	То		0.0.0	.0					
Destir	nation 🕕	N	one 🔻									
Destir	nation IPs 🐠	۲	IP range 🛛 🤇	Subnet / prefi	x							
		0.0	0.0.0	То		0.0.0	.0					
Destir	nation Port 0	0										
Protoc	col	Т	CP 🔻									
Add R	Rule											
Firewall F	Rules Summary	/										
Name	Action S	orc Src IP Fr	om Src I	PTo /Prefix	Dest	Dest IP Fro	m C	est IP To	/P	refix D	est Port	Protocol
										-		

Image 4-5-6: Firewall > Rules

The rule name is used to identify the created rule. Each rule must have a unique name and up to 10 characters can be used.	Values (10 Chars)
unique name and up to to characters can be used.	characters
	Actio
The Action is used to define how the rule handles the connection request.	Values (selection)
ACCEPT will allow a connection, while REJECT (error) and DROP (quietly dropped), will refuse connections. This is configured based on how the WAN/Carrier Request and LAN to WAN/Carrier Access Control are configured in the previous menus.	ACCEPT DROP REJECT
	Sour
Select the zone which is to be the source of the data traffic. The LAN/	Values
	LAN/LAN1/WAN/Carrier



Refer to Appendix D for an example of how to set up a firewall to block all connections and then add access to only specific IP's and Ports.

Appendix D: Firewall Example

	Source IPs
Match incoming traffic from the specified source IP range. Boxes accept single IP Addresses without network masks, example: 192.168.1.0 to	Values (IP Address)
192.168.1.255 represents all IP Addresses in the 192.168.1.0/24 network. (Put same IP in both boxes for a single IP match.)	192.168.0.0 to 192.168.0.0
	Destination
Select the zone which is the intended destination of the data traffic. 3G/4G applies to the wireless connection to the cellular carrier and the LAN,	Values (selection)
LAN1, USB refers to local connections on the BulletPlus.	LAN/LAN1/Cell/WAN/USB None
	Destination IPs
Match incoming traffic from the specified destination IP range. Boxes accept single IP Addresses without network masks, example: 192.168.1.0	Values (IP Address)
to 192.168.1.255 represents all IP Addresses in the 192.168.1.0/24 network. (Put same IP in both boxes for a single IP match.)	192.168.0.0 to 192.168.0.0
	Destination Port
Match incoming traffic directed at the given destination port or port range.	Values (port)
(To specify a port range use a From:To (100:200) format)	0
	Protocol
The protocol field defines the transport protocol type controlled by the rule.	Values
	TCP UDP Both ICMP

01010

10101 BulletPlus



4.5.6 Firewall > Firewall Default

The Firewall Default option allows a user to return the modems firewall setting back to the default values without having to reset the entire modem.

		Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary	General	Port For	warding I	MAC-IP List	Rules	Firewa	ll Defaul	t				
Firewall D	efault											
Notice												
Firewal	l Default is a	vailable nov	v. Please follo	ow the steps:								
1. Click	k the followir	ng button.										
2. Wait	couples of s	econds.										
Firewall De	efault											
Firewall De	efault											



4.6 VPN

4.6.1 VPN > Summary

A Virtual Private Network (VPN) may be configured to enable a tunnel between the BulletPlus and a remote network.. The BulletPlus supports VPN IPsec Gateway to Gateway (site-to-site) tunneling, meaning you are using the BulletPlus to create a tunnel to a network with VPN capabilities (Another BulletPlus or VPN capable device). The BulletPlus can also operate as a L2TP Server, allowing users to VPN into the unit from a remote PC, and a L2TP Client.

System	N	etwork	Carrier	Wirel	ess F	irewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin		
Summa	ry	Gateway	To Gate	way L	2TP Cli	ent GR	E L2T	P Users	Certific	ates						
Summa	ary															
Gatew	av To	Gateway														
	-	-	Phase2 Enc/Ai	uth/Crn	Interf	iace Local	Group	Remote Grou	n Remo	te Gatewa	v RY	/TX Bytes	Tunnel	Test Co	nfig.	
	dd	c status		and or p	interi	acc cocar	oroup	nemote oros	p Kenie	ic outenu	,	, in bytes	. anner			
L2TP	Client															
		e Status	Interface L	ocal/Rem	ote IP Addr	ress	Server G	Gateway	Start Time	Duratio	n RX/T	X Bytes	Tunnel T	est Cor	nfig.	
A	dd															
L2TP	Server															
St	atus	Interf	ace	Local IP	C	lient IP Rang	e Start		с	lient IP Rar	nge End			Config.		
di	sable	WAN												Edit		
di	sable	4C												Edit		
1270		ction List														
Ne	5. R	emote Addre	255	ı	2TP IP Add	dress		Start Time		Duration		RX Btyes	Т	X Btyes		
GRE T	unnels	List														
No. N	ame S	tatus Multio	ast ARP TT	L IPsec L	ocal Tunne	el IP Loca	l Gateway	Local Subr	et Remo	te Gateway	Rem	ote Subnet	RX/TX E	Bytes Tu	nel Test	Config.
Add							,							,		
L2TP	Users															
Ne			Usernam	ie						Config						
A	dd															

Image 4-6-1: VPN > Summary



4.6.2 VPN > Gateway To Gateway (Site-to-Site)

A Gateway to Gateway connection is used to create a tunnel between two VPN devices such as an BulletPlus and another device (another BulletPlus or Cisco VPN Router or another vendor...). The local and remote group settings will need to be configured below to mirror those set on the other VPN device.

ystem Network Carrier Wi	ireless Firewall VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
mmary Gateway To Gateway	L2TP Client GRE L2T	P Users	Certifica	ates				
ateway To Cateway								
Add a New Tunnel								
Tunnel Name								
Enable 🔍	2							
Authentication	Preshared Key 🔻							
Interface	4G 🔻							
Local Group Setup								
Local Security Gateway Type	IP Only	-						
Interface IP Address	25.91.78.24							
Next-hop Gateway IP								
Group Subnet Gateway								
Group Subnet IP/Mask - 1	/ 258	5.255.255.0						
	Add Remove							
Remote Group Setup								
Remote Security Cateway Type	IP Only	7						
Gateway IP Address								
Next-hop Gateway IP								
Group Subnet IP/Mask - 1	/ 258	5.255.255.0						
	Add Remove							
IPSec Setup								
Aggressive Mode	0							
Phase1 Strict Mode:								
Phase 1 DH Group	modp1024 V							
Phase 1 Encryption	3des 🔻							
Phase 1 Authentication	md5 🔻							
Phase 1 SA Life Time(s)	28800							
Perfect Forward Secrecy								
Phase 2 SA Type	ESP V							
Phase2 Strict Mode:								
Phase 2 DH Group	modp1024 🔻							
Phase 2 Encryption	3des 🔻							
Phase 2 Authentication	md5 🔻							
Phase 2 SA Life Time(s)	3600							
Preshared Key								
DPD Delay(s) 🔍	32							
DPD Timeout(s) 🔍	122							
DPD Action	hold 🔻							

Image 4-6-2: VPN > Gateway to Gateway





Enable

Used to enable (checked) is disable (unchecked) the VPN tunnel.

Values (checkbox) Enable (Checked)

BulletPlus

Local Group Setup

Local Security Gateway Type

Specify the method for identifying the router to establish the VPN tunnel. The Local Security Gateway is on this router; the Remote Security Gateway is on the other router. At least one of the routers must have either a static IP address or a dynamic IP with server id to make a connection.

Values (selection)

IP Only IP + Server ID Dynamic IP + Server ID

IP Only: Choose this option if this router has a static WAN IP address. The WAN IP address appears automatically. For the Remote Security Gateway Type, an extra field appears. If you know the IP address of the remote VPN router, choose IP Address, and then enter the address.

IP + Server ID: Choose this option if this router has a static WAN IP address and a server id. The WAN IP address appears automatically. For the Remote Security Gateway Type, an extra field appears. If you know the IP address of the remote VPN router, choose IP Address, and then enter the address.

Dynamic IP + Server ID: Choose this option if this router has a dynamic IP address and a server id (available such as @microhard.vpn). Enter the server id to use for authentication. The server id can be used only for one tunnel connection.

	Interface IP Address
Displays the IP address of the BulletPlus, which is the local VPN Gateway.	Values (IP Address)
	Current IP Address
	Server ID
This option appears when the Local Security Gateway Type specifies that the Server ID is required for the connection. The Server ID must be in the	Values (characters)
format @ <u>name</u> , where name can be anything. Both routers must know each others names to establish a connection.	(no default)
	Next-hop Gateway IP
Next-hop Gateway means the next-hop gateway IP address for the local or remote gateway participant's connection to the public network.	Values (IP Address)
	(no default)
	Group Subnet IP
Define the local network by specifying the local subnet. The local and remote routers must use different subnets.	Values (IP Address)
	(no default)

	Group Subnet Ma
Specify the subnet mask of the local network address.	Values (IP Address
	255.255.255.0
G	roup Subnet Gatew
Enter the Gateway for the local group network.	Values (IP Address
	(no default)
Remote Group Setup	
Remote S	ecurity Gateway Ty
Specify the method for identifying the router to establish the VPN tunnel. The Local Security Gateway is on this router; the Remote Security	Values (selection)
Gateway is on the other router. At least one of the routers must have either a static IP address or a dynamic IP with server id to make a connection. (See Local Group Setup for details)	IP Only I P + Server ID Dynamic IP + Server ID
	Gateway IP Addre
If the remote VPN router has a static IP address, enter the IP address of the remote VPN Gateway here.	Values (IP Address
the femole ven Galeway here.	(no default)
	Server
This option appears when the Remote Security Gateway Type specifies that the Server ID is required for the connection. The Server ID must be in	Values (IP Address
that the Server ID is required for the connection. The Server ID must be in the format @ <u>name</u> , where name can be anything. Both routers must know each others names to establish a connection.	
	Next-hop Gateway
Next-hop Gateway means the next-hop gateway IP address for the local or remote gateway participant's connection to the public network.	Values (IP Address
	(no default)
	Subnet IP Addre
Define the remote network by specifying the local subnet.	Values (IP Address
	(no default)
	Subnet Ma
Specify the subnet mask of the remote network address.	Values (IP Address
	255.255.255.0

BulletPlus



IPsec Setup	
	Phase 1 DH Grou
Select value to match the values required by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
	modp1024 modp1536 modp2048
	Phase 1 Encryptio
Select value to match the Phase 1 Encryption type used by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
VI NTOULEI.	3des
	aes aes128 aes256
	ase 1 Authenticatio
Select value to match the Phase 1 Authentication used by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
	md5 sha1
	Phase 1 SA Life Tim
Select value to match the values required by the remote VPN router.	Values
	28800
Dorfoot E	
Select value to match the values required by the remote VPN router.	orward Secrecy (pfs
	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	Phase 2 DH Grou
Select value to match the values required by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
	modp1024 modp1536
	modp2048
	Phase 2 Encryptio
Select value to match the Phase 1 Encryption type used by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
	3des
	aes



F	Phase 2 Authenticatio
Select value to match the Phase 1 Authentication used by the remote VPN router.	Values (selection)
	sha1
	Phase 2 SA Life Tim
Select value to match the values required by the remote VPN router.	Values
	3600
	Preshared Ke
Set the Preshared Key required to authenticate with the remote VPN	Values (characters)
router.	password
	DPD Delay(
Dead Peer Detection is used to detect if there is a dead peer. Set the DPD	Values (seconds)
Delay (seconds), as required.	32
	DPD Timeout(
Set the DPD (Dead Peer Detection) Timeout (seconds), as required.	Values (seconds)
	122
	DPD Actio
Set the DPD action, hold or clear, as required.	Values (seconds)



4.6.3 VPN > L2TP Client

The BulletPlus can operate as a L2TP Client, allowing a VPN connection to be made with a L2TP Server.

stem Network Ca	arrier W	/ireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
mmary Gateway To		L2TP C	lient GR	E L2T	P Users	Certifica	ntes					
2TP Client												
CIP Client												
Add a New Tunnel												
Tunnel Name												
Enable 🔍												
IPsec												
Interface		4G	¥									
Local Group Setup												
Local Security Gateway	Туре	IP O	nly		•							
Interface IP Address			.78.24									
Next-hop Gateway IP												
Remote Group Setup												
Remote Security Catew	au Tura		Server ID 🔻	-								
Gateway IP Address	ау туре	IP +	Server ID V									
Server ID												
Next-hop Gateway IP												
Group Subnet IP												
Group Subnet Mask		255.2	55.255.0									
PPP Setup												
Idle time before hangir	ng up	0		[065535](s	i)						
PAP		🔲 Un	encrypted Pa	ssword								
CHAP		🕑 Ch	allenge Hand	dshake A	Authenticati	on Protocol						
User Name			٦ ٦									
Redial												
Redial attempts		3										
Time between redial at	temnts	15			s)							
		10			-/							
IPSec Setup												
Cisco ASA L2TP 🕕												
Authentication		Pres	shared Key	•								
Phase 1 SA Life Time(s))	2880	0									
Perfect Forward Secrec	у											
Phase 2 SA Life Time(s))	3600										
Preshared Key												
DPD Delay(s)		32										
DPD Timeout(s)		122										
DPD Action			r 🔻									
		clea	•									
Advanced+												

Image 4-6-3: VPN > Client to Gateway

	Tunnel Name	
Enter a name for the VPN Tunnel. Up to 16 different tunnels can be created, each requiring a unique name.	Values (chars)	
createu, each requiring a unique name.	tunnel1	
	Enable	
Used to enable (checked) is disable (unchecked) the VPN tunnel.	Values (checkbox)	
	Enable (Checked)	



LOCal	Interface IP Addres
This will display the current BulletPlus WAN (3G/Cellular) IP Address.	Values (IP Address) <i>Current IP</i>
Remote	Gateway IP Addres
Enter the IP Address of the Remote Gateway that you wish to establish a connection with.	Values (IP Address)
	Remote Server II
Some servers require that you know the Server ID as well as the IP address. Enter the Server ID of the remote router here.	Values none
	Remote Subnet I
In order to communicate with the devices on the other side of the tunnel, the BulletPlus must know which data to pass through the tunnel, to do this enter the Remote Subnet network IP address here.	Values (IP Address)
	Remote Subnet Mas
Enter the Remote Subnet Mask	Values (IP Address)
ldie tin	ne before hanging u
Enter the Idle time (in seconds) to wait before giving up the PPP	ne before hanging u Values (seconds) 0
Enter the Idle time (in seconds) to wait before giving up the PPP	Values (seconds) 0
Enter the Idle time (in seconds) to wait before giving up the PPP connection. The default is 0, which means the time is infinite. (0—65535)	Values (seconds) 0
Enter the Idle time (in seconds) to wait before giving up the PPP connection. The default is 0, which means the time is infinite. (0—65535)	0 Usernam Values (chars)

010

10101 BulletPlus

IPSec Setup - See previous sections for additional info.



4.6.4 Network > GRE

GRE Configuration

The BulletPlus supports GRE (Generic Routing Encapsulation) Tunneling which can encapsulate a wide variety of network layer protocols not supported by traditional VPN. This allows IP packets to travel from one side of a GRE tunnel to the other without being parsed or treated like IP packets.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Summary	y Gateway	To Gate	way L2TP	Client GRI	L2T	P Users	Certifica	ites					
Add a N	ew Tunnel												
Nam						1							
Enab						1							
Mult													
TTL	icast					10							
MTU						1							
						1							
Key													
ARP													
NAT													
Inter	face		4G	•									
Local Se	tup												
Gate	way IP Address					1							
Tunr	nel IP Address	0											
Netn	nask					ĺ.							
Subr	et IP Address					1							
Subr	net Mask					j							
Remote	Setup												
Gate	way IP Address					1							
	et IP Address					1							
	et Mask					1							
			L			4.;							
IPsec Se	tup												
Enab	ole 😶		None	• •)								
				lmage 4-6-4:	Notw	ork > Edit	Add GPE	Tunna					
				iiiiaye 4-0-4.	Nelw	UIK > EUIL	AUU GRE	iunne	71				

	Name
Each GRE tunnel must have a unique name. Up to 10 GRE tunnels are supported by the BulletPlus.	Values (Chars(32))
	gre

	Enable
Enable / Disable the GRE Tunnel.	Values (selection)

Disable / Enable



	Multicast		
Enable / Disable Multicast support over the GRE tunnel.	Values (selection)		
	Disable / Enable		
	TTL		
Set the TTL (Time-to-live) value for packets traveling through the GRE tunnel.	Values (value)		
tunnei.	1 - 255		
	Кеу		
Enter a key is required, key must be the same for each end of the GRE tunnel.	Values (chars)		
	(none)		
	ARP		
Enable / Disable ARP (Address Resolution Protocol) support over the GRE tunnel.	Values (selection)		
	Disable / Enable		
Local Setup			

The local setup refers to the local side of the GRE tunnel, as opposed to the remote end.

	Gateway IP Address
This is the WAN IP Address of the BulletPlus, this field should be populated with the current WAN IP address	Values (IP Address)
with the current wan iP address.	(varies)
	Tunnel IP Address
This is the IP Address of the local tunnel.	Values (IP Address)
	(varies)
	Netmask
Enter the subnet mask of the local tunnel IP address.	Values (IP Address)
	(varies)
	Subnet IP Address
Enter the subnet address for the local network.	Values (IP Address)
	(varies)



	bnet	
- D U	UIEI	

The subnet mask for the local network/subnet.

Values (IP Address)

(varies)

Remote Setup

The remote setup tells the BulletPlus about the remote end, the IP address to create the tunnel to, and the subnet that is accessible on the remote side of the tunnel.

	Gateway IP Address
Enter the WAN IP Address of the BulletPlus or other GRE supported device in which a tunnel is to be created with at the remote end.	Values (IP Address)
device in which a turner is to be created with at the remote end.	(varies)
	Subnet IP Address
The is the IP Address of the remote network, on the remote side of the GRE Tunnel.	Values (IP Address)
GRE fuille.	(varies)
	Subnet Mask
The is the subnet mask for the remote network/subnet.	Values (IP Address)
	(varies)

IPsec Setup

Refer to the IPsec setup in the VPN Site to Site section of the manual for more information.



4.6.5 VPN > L2TP Users

For VPN L2TP operation, users will be required to provide a username and password. Use L2TP Users menu to set up the required users.

microhard systems INC.	10101
10/10/10	GPS Apps Diag Admin
L2TP Users	
Username New Password Confirm New Password	
Image 4-6-5: VPN > VPN Client Access	
	Username
Enter a username for the user being set up.	Values (characters)
	(no default)
	New Password
Enter a password for the use.	Values (characters)
	(no default)
Co	onfirm New Password
Enter the password again, the BulletPlus will ensure that the password	Values (IP Address)

(no default)

match.



4.6.6 VPN > Certificate Management

When using the VPN features of the BulletPlus, it is possible to select X.509 for the Authentication Type. If that is the case, the BulletPlus must use the required x.509 certificates in order to establish a secure tunnel between other devices. Certificate Management allows the user a place to manage these certificates.

01

10'

BulletPlus

	rier Wireless Firewall VPN Router Serial I,	/O GPS Apps Diag Adm
nmary Gateway To G	ateway L2TP Client GRE L2TP Users Certificates	s
rtificates		
509 Root Certificates		
No.	Name	Config.
1	ca.crt	Remove
Import Certificate:	Choose file No file chosen	Import
509 Certificates		
No.	Name	Config.
1	client.crt	Remove
2	server.crt	Remove
Import Certificate:	Choose file No file chosen	Import
509 Private Keys		
No.	Name	Config.
1	client.key	Remove
2	server.key	Remove
3	ta. key	Remove
Import Private key:	Choose file No file chosen	Import
(509 Certificates Revocation)	Lists	
No.	Name	Config.
		coning.

Image 4-6-6: VPN > Certificate Management



4.7 Router

4.7.1 Router > RIPV2

The BulletPlus is capable of providing and participating in RIPv2 (Routing Information Protocol v2), to exchange routing information from attached devices. Static routes can also be added in the Network > Routes menu.

microh	ard systems INC. reless Firewall VPN Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin
System Network Carrier Wi	ireless Firewall VPN Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin
RIPV2 OSPF	
Router Configuration	
RIPV2 Status Authentication Type Authentication Port MD5 Authentication Password RIPv2 Network Announcement Configur.	Enable V MD5 V WAN V
Subnet Address / SubnetMask Length	
RIPv2 Network Announcement List	
Subnet Address	SubnetMask Length

Image 4-7-1: Router > RIPv2

Ŭ	
	RIPV2 Status
Enable or disable RIPV2 routing on the BulletPlus. If enabled the BulletPlus will exchange routing information on the specified (interfaces) attached networks.	Values (selection)
	Enable / Disable
Authentication T	/pe / Port / Password
Enable MD5 authentication on for the RIPV2 protocol. Also select the port used for RIPV2, and the required password.	Values (selection)
	None MD5
RIPV2 Network Announc	ement Configuration
Each attached network that is to participate with the RIPV2 exchange must be specified here. Once added they participating networks are shown in the list.	Values (Subnet/Length))
	(no default)



4.7.2 Router > OSPF

The BulletPlus is also capable of providing and participating in OSPF (Open Shortest Path First), to exchange routing information from attached devices. Static routes can also be added in the Network > Routes menu.

				10101
microh	ard systems	INC.		1010101 0101010 Admin
		101010	1010	011010
System Network Carrier Wit	reless Firewall VPN	Router Serial 1/0	GPS Apps Diag	g Admin
RIPV2 OSPF	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Router Configuration				
OSPF Status	Enable 🔻			
OSPF Network Announcement Configural	ion			
Network Address / Network Mask / OSPF	Area			
Add				
OSPF Network Announcement List				
Network Address	Network Mask	OSPF Area		

Image 4-7-2: Router > OSPF

	OSPF Status
Enable or disable OSPF routing on the BulletPlus. If enabled the BulletPlus will exchange routing information on the specified (interfaces) attached networks.	Values (selection)
	Enable / Disable
OSPF Network Annound	ement Configuration

Each attached network that is to participate with the OSPF exchange must Values (Subnet/Length)) be specified here. Once added they participating networks are shown in the list.

(no default)

4.8 Serial

4.8.1 Serial > Summary

The Serial > Summary window gives a summary of the RS232 Serial Data Port located on the side of the Bullet, the port uses a standard DB-9 connector.

BulletPlus

The Summary window shows a number of status items that aid in viewing the operation, statistics, and troubleshooting of the RS232 Serial Port.

General Status

- Port Status Shows if the RS232 has been enabled in the configuration.
- Baud Rate The current baud rate used to interface with the connected device.
- Connect As The type of IP Protocol Config is displayed here (TCP, UDP, SMTP, PPP, etc)
- Connect Status Shows if there are any current connections / if the port is active.

Section of the Instantian Const			
	rrier Firewall VPN Serial	USB I/O GPS Applicat	tions Admin
Summary RS232			
Comport Status			
D00300 D			
RS232 Port Status			
General Status			
Port Status	Baud Rate	Connect As	Connect Status
Enable	9600	TCP Server	Active (1)
Traffic Status			
Receive bytes	Receive packets	Transmit bytes	Transmit packets
2251	231	1483	1194
3354			

Image 4-8-1: Serial > Summary



4.8.2 Serial > Settings

This menu option is used to configure the serial device server for the serial communications port. Serial device data may be brought into the IP network through TCP, UDP, or multicast; it may also exit the BulletPlus network on another BulletPlus serial port. The fully-featured RS232 interface supports hardware handshaking.

BulletPlus

The BulletPlus is equipped with 2 Serial Communication Modes as described below:

- Data The primary RS232 data port for end devices. This port supports full handshaking.
- Console The default mode for this port is to be configured as a console port and is used for diagnostics and configuration using a AT Command set. (115200/8/N/1)

microha	ard systems INC. 10101010101010101010101010101010101010
stem Network Carrier Wire	eless Firewall VPN Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin
rial Port Configuration	
ort Configuration	
Port status	Data 🔻
Data Baud Rate	115200 V
Data Format	8N1 V
Data Mode	Seamless Transparent
Character Timeout	24
Maximum Packet Size	256
No-Connection Data	O Disable 🖲 Enable
MODBUS TCP Status	Disable Enable E
IP Protocol Config	TCP Server
CP Configuration	
Server Mode	Monitor Polling
Polling Timeout (seconds)	10
Local Listening port	20002
Incoming Connection Timeout(second	(s) [300

Image 4-8-2: Serial > Settings Configuration



	Port Status
Select operational status of the Serial Port. The port is disabled by default.	Values (selection)
	Disabled / Enable
	Data Baud Rate
The serial baud rate is the rate at which the modem is to communicate with the attached local asynchronous device.	Values (bps)
	9216009600460800720023040048001152003600576002400384001200288006001920030014400
	Data Format
This setting determines the format of the data on the serial port. The default is 8 data bits, No parity, and 1 Stop bit.	Values (selection)

1010

8N1 / 8E1 / 8O1

Flow Control

Flow control may be used to enhance the reliability of serial data communications, particularly at higher baud rates. If the attached device does not support hardware handshaking, leave this setting at the default value of 'None'. When CTS Framing is selected, the BulletPlus uses the CTS signal to gate the output data on the serial port.



Values (selection)

BulletPlus

None Hardware CTS Framing



100



Software flow control (XON/XOFF) is not supported.

Note: Most PCs do not readily support serial

communications greater than 115200bps.

Data Mode

This setting defines the serial output data framing. In Transparent mode (default), the received data will be output promptly from the BulletPlus.

When set to Seamless, the serial port server will add a gap between data frames to comply with the MODBUS protocol for example. See 'Character Timeout' below for related information.

Values (selection)

Seamless / Transparent

BulletPlus

Character Timeout

Values (characters)

In Seamless mode (see Data Mode described on the preceding page), this setting determines when the serial server will consider the recently -received incoming data as being ready to transmit. As per the MODBUS standard, frames will be marked as 'bad' if the time gap between frames is greater than 1.5 characters, but less than the Character Timeout value.

24

The serial server also uses this parameter to determine the time gap inserted between frames. It is measured in 'characters' and related to baud rate.

1010

Example: If the baud rate is 9600bps, it takes approximately 1ms to move one character. With the Character Timeout set to 4, the timeout period is 4ms. When the calculated time is less than 3.5ms, the serial server will set the character timeout to a minimum value of 3.5ms.

If the baud rate is greater than 19200bps, the minimum character timeout is internally set to 750us (microseconds).

	Maximum Packet Size
Defines the buffer size that the serial server will use to receive data from the serial port. When the server detects that the Character	Values (bytes)
Timeout criteria has been met, or the buffer is full, it packetizes the received frame and transmits it.	1024
	No-Connection Data
When enabled the data will continue to buffer received on the serial	Values (selection)
data port when the radio loses synchronization. When disabled the BulletPlus will disregard any data received on the serial data port when radio synchronization is lost.	Disable / Enable
	MODBUS TCP Status
This option will enable or disable the MODBUS decoding and	Values (selection)
encoding features.	Disable / Enable
MODI	BUS TCP Protection Key
MODBUS encryption key used for the MODBUS TCP Protection Status feature.	Values (string)
	1234

IP Protocol Config

This setting determines which protocol the serial server will use to transmit serial port data over the BulletPlus network.

The protocol selected in the IP Protocol Config field will determine which configuration options appear in the remainder of the RS232 Configuration Menu.

TCP Client TCP Server TCP Client/Server UDP Point-to-Point SMTP Client PPP GPS Transparent Mode

Values (selection)

BulletPlus

TCP Client: When TCP Client is selected and data is received on its serial port, the BulletPlus takes the initiative to find and connect to a remote TCP server. The TCP session is terminated by this same unit when the data exchange session is completed and the connection timeout has expired. If a TCP connection cannot be established, the serial port data is discarded.

Remote Server Address

IP address of a TCP server which is ready to accept serial port data through a TCP connection. For example, this server may reside on a LAN network server. Default: **0.0.0**

Remote Server Port

A TCP port which the remote server listens to, awaiting a session connection request from the TCP Client. Once the session is established, the serial port data is communicated from the Client to the Server. Default: **20001**

Outgoing Connection Timeout

This parameter determines when the BulletPlus will terminate the TCP connection if the connection is in an idle state (i.e. no data traffic on the serial port). Default: **60** (seconds)

TCP Server: In this mode, the BulletPlus Series will not INITIATE a session, rather, it will wait for a Client to request a session of it (it's being the Server—it 'serves' a Client). The unit will 'listen' on a specific TCP port. If a session is established, data will flow from the Client to the Server, and, if present, from the Server to the Client. If a session is not established, both Client-side serial data, and Server-side serial data , if present, will be discarded.

• Local Listening Port

The TCP port which the Server listens to. It allows a TCP connection to be created by a TCP Client to carry serial port data. Default: **20001**

Incoming Connection Timeout

Established when the TCP Server will terminate the TCP connection is the connection is in an idle state.

Default: 300 (seconds)



UDP: User Datagram Protocol does not provide sequencing information for the packets sent nor does it establish a 'connection' ('handshaking') and is therefore most suited to communicating small packets of data.



TCP: Transmission Control Protocol in contrast to UDP does provide sequencing information and is connection -oriented; a more reliable protocol, particularly when large amounts of data are being communicated.

Requires more bandwidth than UDP.

IP Protocol Config (Continued...)

BulletPlus

TCP Client/Server: In this mode, the BulletPlus will be a combined TCP Client and Server, meaning that it can both initiate and serve TCP connection (session) requests. Refer to the TCP Client and TCP Server descriptions and settings described previously as all information, combined, is applicable to this mode.

UDP Point-to-Point: In this configuration the BulletPlus will send serial data to a specifically-defined point, using UDP packets. This same BulletPlus will accept UDP packets from that same point.

Remote IP Address

IP address of distant device to which UDP packets are sent when data received at serial port. Default: **0.0.0**

- Remote Port
 UDP port of distant device mentioned above.
 Default: 20001
- Listening Port

UDP port which the IP Series listens to (monitors). UDP packets received on this port are forwarded to the unit's serial port. Default: **20001**

SMTP Client: If the BulletPlus has Internet access, this protocol may be used to send the data received on the serial port (COM1), in a selectable format (see Transfer Mode (below)), to an e-mail addressee. Both the SMTP Server and the e-mail addressee must be 'reachable' for his feature to function.

- Mail Subject Enter a suitable 'e-mail subject' (e-mail heading). Default: **COM1 Message**
- Mail Server (IP/Name)
 IP address or 'Name' of SMTP (Mail) Server.
 Default: 0.0.0
 - Mail Recipient A valid e-mail address for the intended addressee, entered in the proper format. Default: **host**@
 - Message Max Size Maximum size for the e-mail message. Default: **1024**
 - Timeout (s)

How long the unit will wait to gather data from the serial port before sending an e-mail message; data will be sent immediately upon reaching Message Max Size.

Default: 10

Transfer Mode

Select how the data received on COM1 is to be sent to the email addressee. Options are: Text, Attached File, Hex Code. Default: **Text**

A UDP or TCP port is an application end-point. The IP address identifies the device and, as an extension of the IP address, the port essentially 'fine tunes' where the data is to go 'within the device'.

Be careful to select a port number that is not predetermined to be associated with another application type, e.g. HTTP uses port 80.

i

Multicast is a one-to-many transmission of data over an IP network. It is an efficient method of transmitting the same data to many recipients. The recipients must me members of the specific multicast group.



TTL: Time to Live is the number of hops a packet can travel before being discarded.

In the context of multicast, a TTL value of 1 restricts the range of the packet to the same subnet.

IP Protocol Config (Continued...)

BulletPlus

PPP: COM1 can be configured as a PPP server for a serial connection with a PC or other device. The attached PC could then use a dedicated serial (WindowsXP - dialup/modem) type PPP connection to access the network resources of the BulletPlus. Note: Console (if configured as data port) does not support this mode.

PPP Mode

Can be set for Active or Passive. If set for Active, the PPP server will initiate the PPP connection with a PPP client. The server will periodically send out link requests following PPP protocol. If set to Passive, the PPP server will not initiate the PPP connection with PPP client. The server will wait passively for the client to initiate connection. Default: **Passive**

Expected String

When a client (PC or device) initiates a PPP session with the modem, this is the handshaking string that is expected in order to allow a connection. Generally this doe not need to be changed. Default: **CLIENT**

Response String

This is the handshaking string that will be sent by the modem once the expected string is received. Generally this does not need to be changed. Default: **CLIENTSERVER**

PPP LCP Echo Failure Number

The PPP server will presume the peer to be dead if the LCP echo-requests are sent without receiving a valid LCP echo-reply. If this happens, PPP server will terminate the connection. Use of this option requires a non-zero value for the LCP Echo Interval parameter. This option can be used to enable PPP server to terminate after the physical connection has been broken (e.g., the modem has hung up). Default: **0**

PPP LCP Echo Interval

The PPP server will send an LCP echo-request frame to the peer every 'n' seconds. Normally the peer should respond to the echo-request by sending an echo-reply. This option can be used with the LCP-echo-failure option to detect that the peer is no longer connected. Default: **0**

- PPP Local IP Enter the local PPP IP Address, the IP Address of the IPn4G COM0 Port. Default: 192.168.0.1
- PPP Host IP Enter the PPP Host IP here. This is the IP of the PC or attached device. Default: 192.168.0.99
- PPP Idle Timeout(s)
 It is the timeout for tearing down the ppp connection when there is no data traffic within the time interval. When there is data coming, new ppp connection will be created.
 Default: **30**



SMTP: Simple Mail Transport Protocol is a protocol used to transfer mail across an IP network.


IP Protocol Config (Continued...)

GPS Transparent Mode: When in GPS Transparent Mode, GPS data is reported out the serial port at 1 second intervals. Sample output is shown below:

GPS - HyperTermin	all <u>T</u> ransfer <u>H</u> el	p					1	X
□ ☞ ☞ 3 = \$GPVTG,,T, \$GPGSV,1,1 \$GPGGA,, \$GPRMC,,V, \$GPGSA,A,1 \$GPVTG,T, \$GPGSV,1,1, \$GPGGA,, \$GPGGA,A,1, \$GPGSA,A,1,	M., N., K*41 00*79 .0	,*66 *53 ,,,,,*1E ,*66 *53						
Connected 0:08:02	Auto detect	9600 8-N-1	SCROLL	CAPS NUM	Capture	Print echo		

Image 4-8-3: Serial > GPS Transparent Mode

4.9 I/O

4.9.1 I/O > Settings

The BulletPlus has 8 programmable I/O's, which can be used with various alarms and sensors for monitoring, telling the modem when certain events have occurred, such as an intrusion alarm on a door, etc. Any of the I/O's can also be programmed to operate as a output, that can be used to drive external relays to remotely control equipment and devices. The I/O pins are available on the back connector shared with the input power (1&2), as well as the 10 pin connector (I/O 3 - 8).

The Status of the I/O's can be read, and in the case of outputs, can be operated in the WebUI. Alerts can be setup to send SMS Messages if I/O Status changes, as well, SMS control messages can be sent to the device to trigger events. SNMP and/or Modbus can be used to poll for the status, or set controls. See the appropriate sections of the manual for more information.

								10101
1	nicrohard	1 SYSTEMS	INC.	-		-	0	101010
-				1010	1011	2.1	~	011010
System Netwo	ork Carrier Wireless	Firewall VPN	Router	Serial	I/O GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
ettings			10 S			192 - 552 192	a: •	
Settings								Admin 1010101
Name	Mode	Output Control						
1/01	🔍 Input 💽 Output	Open Oclose						
1/02	Input Output							
status								
Name	Mode	Status		Me	eter(V)			
1/01	Input	High		2.3	77			
1/02	Input	High		2.4	81			
Refresh						Stop B	efreshing	Interval: 20 (in seconds)

Image 4-9-1: I/O Settings

Settings

The Settings menu is used to configure a I/O as either a Input or an Output. If configured as an output, the user can also set the output as open or closed. The output pin on the BulletPlus can be used to provide output signals, which can be used to drive an external relay to control an external device. See **Table 4-9-1** for I/O specifications.

Status

The Status section will display the current state and measured voltage (Meter) of any I/O's configured as inputs. The WebUI will also display the current state of each control output.

Name	Description	Parameter	Min.	Тур.	Max	Units			
I/O 1 - 2 (Input)	Input low state voltage range	VIL	-0.5	0	1.2	V			
	Input high state voltage range	VIH	1.5	3.3	30	V			
	Input leakage current (3.3 VDC IN)	IIN		58		μA			
	Typical application input so Pin includes an internal 56			•	nd.				
I/O 1 - 2 (Output)	Open drain drive to ground	ldc		100	110	mA			
	Maximum open circuit voltage applied								
	Typical application is to dri	ve a relay coil to	ground.						

Table 4-9-1: Digital I/O Specifications



4.10 GPS

4.10.1 GPS > Location

Location Map

The location map shows the location on the BulletPlus. The unit will attempt to get the GPS coordinates from the built in GPS receiver, and if unsuccessful, will use the Cell ID location reported by the Cellular Carrier.



Image 4-10-1: GPS > Location Map

The maps can be viewed with either Bing or Google maps by using the option located at the bottom, right hand corner near the refresh option.

If the unit had a GPS signal (GPS Module enabled and antenna attached), it will report the specific GPS coordinates of the modem, otherwise only the estimated coordinates reported by the Carrier.



4.10.2 GPS > Settings

The BulletPlus can be polled for GPS data via GPSD standards and/or provide customizable reporting to up to 4 different hosts using UDP or Email Reporting. GPS is an optional feature of the BulletPlus, and must be specified at the time of order and factory prepared. If the screen below are not available on your unit, you do not have a GPS enabled model.

	m	icro	hard	1 svst	TEMS	INC	_	-		0101	10101
		1			-	-	100	101010			0100
System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Route	r Serial	I/O GPS	Apps Di	iag Admin	
Location	Settings	Report	GpsGate	Recorder	Load Re	cord	TAIP				
GPS Serv	ice Configui Option:	ration									
GPS S	tatus		En	able 🔻							
GPS	Source		Sta	ndalone GPS	•						
TCP	Port		294	7	[0)- <mark>65535</mark>]	(Default 29	47)			

Image 4-10-2: GPS > Settings

	GPS Status
Enable or disable the GPS polling function of the BulletPlus.	Values
	Disable / Enable
	GPS Source
The BulletPlus contains an standalone GPS module built into the unit. To use the GPS features of the BulletPlus an antenna must be connected to	Values
the GPS Antenna Port.	Standalone GPS Cellular Module GPS
	TCP Port
Specify the TCP port on the BulletPlus where the GPS service is running and remote systems can connect and poll for GPSD data.	Values
	2947



4.10.3 GPS > Report

The BulletPlus can provide customizable reporting to up to 4 hosts using UDP or Email Reporting.

PS Report Configuration	
GPS Report No.1	
Report Define	UDP Report V
Time Interval	600 (\$)
Message 1	ALL NMEA 🔻
Message 2	None v
Message 3	None •
Message 4	None 🔻
Trigger Set 0	Only Timer 🔹
Local Streaming	Disable •
UDP Remote IP	0.0.0.0
UDP Remote PORT	20175 [0~65535]
GPS Report No.2	
Report Define	Email Report
Time Interval	600 (s)
Message 1	ALL NMEA 🔻
Message 2	None
Message 3	None 🔻
Message 4	None 🔻
Trigger Set 0	Only Timer 🔻
Mail Subject	GPSReportMessage2
Mail Server(IP/Name)	smtp.gmail.com:465 (xxx:port)
User Name	@gmail.com
Password	***
Authentication 🔍	None 🔻
Mail Recipient	host@ (xx@xx.xx)
GPS Report No.3	
Report Define	Disable •
GPS Report No.4	

Image 4-10-3: GPS > GPS Report

	Report Define
Enable UDP and/or Email or disable GPS Reporting. Up to 4 reports can be set up and configured independently.	Values (selection)
	Disable UDP Report Email Report
	Time Interval
The interval timer specifies the frequency at which the GPS data is reported in seconds.	Values (seconds)
	600



	Message
The Message field allows customization of up to 4 different GPS messages to be sent to the specified host.	Values (selection
None-Message is not used, no data will be sentALL-Sends all of the belowGGA-GPS Fix DataGSA-Overall Satellite DataGSV-Detailed Satellite DataRMC-Recommended Min Data for GPSVTG-Vector Track & Ground SpeedGPSGate-For use with GPSGate Tracking Software	None ALL NMEA GGA GSA GSV RMC VTG Latitude/Longitude GPSGate UDP Protoc
	Trigger
The trigger condition defines the conditions that must be met before a GPS update is reported. If OR is chosen, the Repeater Timer OR the Distance trigger conditions must be met before an update is sent. The AND condition, requires that both the Repeat timer AND the Distance trigger conditions be met before an update is sent.	Values (selection Only Timer Timer AND Distance Timer OR Distance
	Distance
The distance parameter allows the GPS data to only be sent when a specified distance has been traveled since the last report.	Values (meters) 1000
	UDP Remote IP /
This is the IP Address and port of the remote host in which the UDP packets are to be sent.	Values (Address/F 0.0.0.0 / 20175
	Mail Sub
If an Email report is chosen, the subject line of the Email can be defined here.	Values (characte
	Mail Se
If an Email report is to be sent, the outgoing mail server must be defined,	Values (Address:
and the port number.	smtp.gmail.com:465
	Jsername / Passv Values (characte
Some outgoing mail servers required username and password to prevent	Jsername / Passv Values (characte Username / passwor
Some outgoing mail servers required username and password to prevent	Jsername / Passv Values (characte



4.10.4 GPS > GpsGate

The BulletPlus is compatible with *GpsGate - GPS Tracking Software*, which is a 3rd party mapping solution used for various GPS services including vehicle and asset tracking The BulletPlus can communicate with GpsGate via Tracker Mode and TCP/IP. (UDP reporting can also send information to GpsGate, see the GPS > Report - UDP Reports)

_													101
	m	iono	hord									-	010101
	m	ICTO	hard	I SYST	EMS	INC.	101	1010-	10	51	0	-	D10 101 10101 10101
System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0 G	SPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	1
Location	Settings	Report	GpsGate R	Recorder	Load R	lecord T	AIP						
GpsGate	TrackerOne	Connectio	on										
Tracker	Device Setting												
Mode	e Set		Ena	ble Tracker N	lode y	-							
Serv	er Command	Channel	TCP	and SMS									
TCP	Alive Mode		_Pir	ig Command	¥								
Aliv	e Time Interva	l l	150			(s)							
Seti	p Phone Filter		Disa	ble: Accept A	All V								
Mot	ion Trigger		Ena	ble Motion Tr	igger 🔻								
Sen	d IO Status		Disa	ible		•							
Whe	en GPS Invalid,	Sending Da	ta Not	Use Last Val	id Positio	n 🔻							

Image 4-10-4: GPS > GpsGate Tracker Mode

GpsGate - Tracker Mode

	Mode Set
Enable GpsGate Tracker Mode or TCP modes. In tracker mode The BulletPlus and GpsGate software will communicate via TCP/IP, however if	Values (selection)
a connection is not available it will attempt to use SMS messaging.	Disable Enable Tracker Mode Enable TCP Send Mode
Serve	r Command Channel
By default BulletPlus and GpsGate will use TCP and SMS to ensure communication between each other. It is also possible to specify TCP or	Values (seconds)
SMS communication only. Initial setup in Tracker mode must be via SMS.	TCP and SMS TCP Only SMS Only
TCP Alive Mode	/ Alive Time Interval
TCP alive mode will keep TCP connection alive if tracker is not enabled or the tracker interval is too long. The default is 150 seconds.	Values (seconds)
	150



	Setup Phone Filter
A phone number filter can be applied to prevent SMS commands not intended for the BulletPlus from being processed.	Values (selection)
intended for the Bullet has nom being processed.	Disable: Accept All Enable Filter
	Motion Trigger
Use this parameter to enable or disable the motion trigger in the BulletPlus.	Values (selection)
	Disable Enable Motion Trigger
	Send IO Status
When enabled, the BulletPlus will send the current status of the Digital I/O inputs and/or outputs to the GpsGate Server.	Values (selection)
	Disable Send Input Status Send Output Status Send Input&Output Status
When GPS I	nvalid, Sending Data
Specify what happens when the GPS data is invalid, either use the last valid position or do not use the last valid position.	Values (selection)

01010

Not Use Last Valid Position Use Last Valid Position

10101 BulletPlus

GpsGate - TCP Mode

ystem Network Carrier Wi	reless Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
ocation Settings Report Gps	Gate Recorder	Load R	ecord T	AIP					
GpsGate TrackerOne Connection									
Tracker Device Setting									
Mode Set	Enable TCP Ser	d Mode 🔻	•]						
Server Address/IP	0.0.0.0								
Server Port	30175								
Server Interval	60		s)						
Motion Distance	100	(m)						
Send IO Status	Disable		•						
When GPS Invalid, Sending Data	Not Use Last Va	lid Position	T						

Image 4-10-5: GPS > GpsGate TCP Mode

	Mode
Enable GpsGate Tracker Mode or TCP modes. In TCP Mode the BulletPlus will establish a connection with the GpsGate Server directly	Values (selection)
without the SMS setup process. If the TCP connection is not available, the BulletPlus will continue to try to connect every few seconds.	Disable Enable Tracker Mode Enable TCP Send Mode
	Server Address
Enter the IP Address of the server running the GpsGate application.	Values (IP Addres
	0.0.0.0
	Server P
Enter the TCP Port of the server running the GpsGate application.	Values (Port)
	30175
	Server Inter
Define the interval at which the BulletPlus will send data to the GpsGate Server.	Values (seconds)
	60
	Motion Distar
Set the motion threshold in which the BulletPlus will be triggered to send location data.	Values (meters)
IUCATION GATA.	100
	Send IO Sta
When enabled, the BulletPlus will send the current status of the Digital I/O	Values (selection)
inputs and/or outputs to the GpsGate Server.	Disable Send Input Status Send Output Status Send Input&Output Stat
When GPS	Invalid, Sending D

01010

valid position or do not use the last valid position.

Not Use Last Valid Position Use Last Valid Position

4.10.5 GPS > Recorder

The BulletPlus can be configured to record events based on time intervals, and/or an event trigger and store them in non-volatile memory. These events can then be viewed within the WebUI, on a map, or sent to a remote server in a number of different formats.

01

10'

COC Las and		
arrent GPS Infomation		
Local Time:	Wed Mar 26 15:2	26:59 MDT 2014
Satellites In View:	15	
Satellites tracked:	10	
Latitude:	51.142662,N	
Longitude:	-114.075531,W	
Altitude:	1130.2	
Speed:	O(Km/h)	
Orientation:	O(Degree to North	h)
NMEA UTC Time:	26/03/2014 21:	:26:59
NMEA UTC Time: 'S Recorder Setting Status	Enable GPS Reco	
'S Recorder Setting	Enable GPS Reco	
PS Recorder Setting Status	Enable GPS Reco	order 🔻
'S Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections:	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am	order v nong 16,000~36,000.)
25 Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections: Time Interval	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am 30	order v nong 16,000~36,000.)
25 Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections: Time Interval DI/DO Changed	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am 30 Record *	order v nong 16,000~36,000.)
S Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections: Time Interval DI/DO Changed Speed	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am 30 Record ¥ Record ¥	order ▼ nong 16,000~36,000.) [30~65535](s)
S Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections: Time Interval DI/DO Changed Speed Over Speed	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am 30 Record V Record V 120	order ▼ nong 16,000~36,000.) [30~65535](s)
PS Recorder Setting Status Record Feature Selections: Time Interval DI/DO Changed Speed Over Speed Orientation	Enable GPS Reco (Record items am 30 Record • 120 Record •	order

Image 4-10-6: GPS > GPS Recorder Service

	Status
Use the Status parameter to enable the GPS recording functionality of the BulletPlus. The total number of records that can be recorded varies	Values (selection)
between 16,000 and 36,000, depending on the number of GPS parameters that are recorded.	Disable Enable GPS Recorder
	Time Interval
Define the interval at which the BulletPlus will record GPS data. If there is no valid data available at the specified time (i.e. no connected satellites),	Values (seconds)
the unit will wait until the next time valid information is received.	300
	DI/DO Changed
The BulletPlus can detect and report the current GPS info when a digital input or output status changes, regardless of the time interval setting.	Values (selection)
	Record / Don't Record



	Speed
Select Record to include the current speed in the reported data.	Values (selection)
	Record / Don't Record
	Over Speed
Trigger a GPS record entry when the speed has exceeded the configured threshold. A minimum of 30 Km/hr is required.	Values (Km/hr)
	120
	Orientation
Select Record to record the current orientation when a GPS entry is recorded. (Degree to North).	Values (selection)
	Record / Don't Record
	Orientation Changed
Record a GPS, regardless of the time interval, if the orientation of the unit	Orientation Changed Values (5 ~ 180)
Record a GPS, regardless of the time interval, if the orientation of the unit changes. (5 ~ 180: 180 = Disable)	
	Values (5 ~ 180)
changes. (5 ~ 180: 180 = Disable) Select Record to record the current 3G/Cellular RSSI level when a GPS	Values (5 ~ 180) 60
changes. (5 ~ 180: 180 = Disable)	Values (5 ~ 180) 60 Carrier RSSI Level
changes. (5 ~ 180: 180 = Disable) Select Record to record the current 3G/Cellular RSSI level when a GPS	Values (5 ~ 180) 60 Carrier RSSI Level Values (selection)
changes. (5 ~ 180: 180 = Disable) Select Record to record the current 3G/Cellular RSSI level when a GPS	Values (5 ~ 180) 60 Carrier RSSI Level Values (selection) Record / Don't Record

4.10.6 GPS > Load Record

Data that has been recorded and saved by the IP3Gii can then be viewed or sent to a remote server in various formats. The data recorded can also be viewed directly by selecting "View Data" and the data can be traced on a map (internet access required), by selecting "Trace Map", or "Quick Trace". The screenshots below show the raw data that can be viewed and the Trace Map/Quick Trace output.

040



Image 4-10-7: GPS > GPS Load Record



	Record Time Range
Check the boxes next to the records listed above that are to be sent to the server.	Values (selection)
	(no default)
	Send Mode / Protocol
Specify the data format / protocol type for the data to be sent.	Values (selection)
	NMEA via UDP NMEA via TCP GpsGate via UDP GpsGate via TCP Plain Text via UDP Plain Text via TCP
	Server Address/IP
Enter the address or IP address of the remote server to which the data is to	Values (IP)
be sent.	nms.microhardcorp.com
	Server Port
Enter the UDP/TCP port number of the remote server to which the data is to be sent.	Values (Port)
	30175



4.10.7 GPS > TAIP

The BulletPlus has the ability to send GPS data in TAIP (Trimble ASCII Interface Protocol) format to up to 4 different TAIP servers. The following section describes the configuration parameters required to initialize TAIP reporting.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Location	Settings	Report	GpsGate	Recorder	Load R	ecord T	AIP						
TAIP Cor	figuration												
Settings	No.1												
TAIP	service status		Ena	bled V									
Remo	te TAIP Serve	r	0.0.0).0									
Socke	et Type		UD	- ▲									
Remo	te TAIP Port		2100	00									
Mess	age Type		RP	/ 🔻									
Interv	/al		5			(s)							
Vehic	le ID		0000)		4 Alphanur	neric chara	cters					
Settings	No.2												
TAIP	service status		Dis	abled 🔻									
Settings	No.3												
TAIP	service status		Disa	abled 🔻									
Settings	No.4												
TAIP	service status		Dis	abled v									

Image 4-10-8: GPS > TAIP

	TAIP service status
Enable or disable TAIP service on the modem. The unit can report TAIP to up to 4 different hosts.	Values (selection)
up to 4 different nosis.	Enable / Disable
	Remote TAIP Server
Enter the IP Address of the Remote TAIP Server.	Values (IP Address)
	0.0.0.0
	Socket Type
Select the socket type that is used by the Remote TAIP server. Select TCP	Values (selection)
or LIDD this will define how the connection (L('D) or data is sent (LIDD) to	
or UDP, this will define how the connection (TCP) or data is sent (UDP) to the server.	UDP / TCP
	UDP / TCP Remote TAIP Port



	Message Type
Select between RPV and RLN message types.	Values (selection)
RPV - Position/Velocity RLN - Long Navigation Message	RPV / RLN
	Interval
Set the frequency at which TAIP messages are reported to the remote server. The unit used is seconds, and the default value is 60 seconds.	Values (seconds)
	60
	Vehicle ID
Set the Vehicle ID using 4 alpha-numeric characters.	Values (chars)
	0000

4.11 Apps

4.11.1 Apps > Modbus

4.11.1.1 Modbus > TCP Modbus

The BulletPlus can be configured to operate as a TCP/IP or Serial (COM) Modbus slave and respond to Modbus requests and report various information as shown in the Data Map.

1010

0101

BulletPlus

dbus							
odbus Slave Device Config:							
Status	Enal	ole Service 🔻	•				
TCP Mode Status	Enal	ole TCP Conne	ection S	ervice 🔻			
Port	502			[1 ~ 65535]			
Active Timeout(s)	30			[0 ~ 65535]			
Slave ID	1			[1 ~ 255]			
Coils Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			
Input Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			
Register Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			
Master IP Filter Set	Disa	ble IP Filter 🔻	•				
Serial Mode Status	Ena	ole Serial ASC	II Mode	•			
Baud Rate	1920	• 00					
Data Format	8N1	T					
Character Timeout(s)	5			[0 ~ 65535]			
Slave ID	1			[1 ~ 255]			
Coils Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			
Input Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			
Register Address Offset	0			[0 ~ 65535]			

Image 4-11-1: Apps > Modbus

	Status
Disable or enable the Modbus service on the BulletPlus.	Values (selection)
	Disable Service Enable Service
	TCP Mode Status
Disable or enable the Modbus TCP Connection Service on the BulletPlus.	Values (selection)
	Disable Enable



	Port
Specify the Port in which the Modbus TCP service is to listen and respond	Values (Port #)
to polls.	502
	Active Timeout(s)
Define the active timeout in seconds.	Values (seconds)
	30
	Slave ID
Each Modbus slave device must have a unique address, or Slave ID. Enter this value here as required by the Modbus Host System.	Values (value)
this value here as required by the would host System.	1
	Coils Address Offset
Enter the Coils Address offset as required by the Master.	Values (value)
	0
	Input Address Offset
Enter the Input Address offset as required by the Master.	Values (value)
	0
Re	gister Address Offset
Enter the Register Address offset as required by the Master.	Values (value)
	0
	Master IP Filter Set
It is possible to only accept connections from specific Modbus Master IP's, to use this feature enable the Master IP Filter and specify the IP Addresses	Values (selection)
in the fields provided.	Disable / Enable

4.11.1.2 Modbus > COM (Serial) Modbus

The BulletPlus can also participate in serial based Modbus, to configure and view the serial Modbus settings, the COM1 port must first be disabled in the *Comport > Settings* menu. Only the settings that are different from TCP Modbus will be discussed.

01

101

BulletPlus

COM Mode Status	Enable COM A	SCIL	Node 👻
Data Mode	RS232 🔻		
Baud Rate	19200 👻		
Data Format	8N1	•	
Character Timeout(s)	5		[0 ~ 65535]
Slave ID	1		[1 ~ 255]
Coils Address Offset	0		[0 ~ 65535]
Input Address Offset	0		[0 ~ 65535]
Register Address Offset	0		[0 ~ 65535]

Image 4-11-2: Apps > Modbus Serial Configuration

Disable to select the Serial (COM) mode for the Modbus service mode, communication is in binary format and in ASC	Value	es (selec	tion)	
communication is in ASCII format.	Enable	Disable Enable COM ASCII Mode Enable COM RTU Mode		
			Baı	ud Rat
The serial baud rate is the rate at which the modem is to	Values	(selecti	on (bps))
communicate with the attached local serial device.		57600 38400 28800 19200	14400 9600 7200 4800	3600 2400 1200 600
			Data	Forma
This setting determines the format of the data on the serial port.		Values (selection)		

Modbus Dat	а Мар		Registers:		
Supported F	unction Codes:		16 Bits	Hex Format	Definition
1Read Coil	ls		Address	Hex Format	Definition
2Read Inpu	uts		0	0x0000	Modem Model Type
3Read Reg	isters		1	0x0001	Build Version
5Write Sing	gle Coil		2	0x0002	Modem ID Highest 2 Bytes
6Write Sing	gle Register		3	0x0003	Modem ID Higher 2 Bytes
Data Addres	s = Offset + Basi	c Address	4	0x0004	Modem ID Lower 2 Bytes
Coil Bits (Ou	utput(if config)	and Internal Status):	5	0x0005	Modem ID Lowest 2 Bytes
Bit Address	Hex Format	Definition	6	0x0006	RSSI(dbm)
0	0x0000	OUTPUT 1	7	0x0007	VDC(x100)(V)
1	0x0001	OUTPUT 2	8	0x0008	Core Temperature(C)
9	0x0009	Serial Status	9	0x0009	Carrier Received Bytes(MB)
12	0x000c	LAN/eth0 Status(Read)	10	0x000a	Carrier Transmitted Bytes(MB)
13	0x000d	WAN/eth1 Status(Read)	11	0x000b	GPS Altitude(m)
16	0x0010	Carrier Status	12	0x000c	GPS Latitude High 2 Bytes
18	0x0012	Wifi Status	13	0x000d	Latitude Low 2 Bytes(x1000000)
22	0x0016	GPS Status	14	0x000e	GPS Longitude High 2 Bytes
23	0x0017	Location Over Network	15	0x000f	Longitude Low 2 Bytes(x1000000)
24	0x0018	Event UDP Report 1	18	0x0012	Serial Baud Rate(/100)(bps)
25	0x0019	Event UDP Report 2	19	0x0013	Serial Data Format
26	0x001a	Event UDP Report 3	Caculation:	Real Latitude = (s	igned integer)[High 2 Bytes + Low 2 Bytes] /
27	0x001b	NMS Report	Modem Mo	odel Types:	
28	0x001c	Web Client Service	Type ID	Definition	
32	0x0020	Carrier Connection(Read)	0	Unknow	
40	0x0028	SYSTEM Reboot	6	IPn3G	
			7	VIP4G	
Input Bits:(ii	f config)		8	IPn4G	
Bit Address	Hex Format	Definition	9	IPn3Gii	
0	0x0000	INPUT 1	10	IPn4Gii	
1	0x0001	INPUT 2	11	PWii/BulletPlus	

1010

0101 BulletPlus

4.10.1.3	Modbus	> Modb	ous Data Map
----------	--------	--------	--------------

Type ID	Definition
0	Unknow
1	8N1
2	8N2
3	8E1
4	801
5	7N1
6	7N2
7	7E1
8	701
9	7E2
10	702

Image 4-11-3: Applications > Modbus Data Map



4.11.2 Apps > Netflow Report

The BulletPlus can be configured to send Netflow reports to up to 3 remote systems. Netflow is a tool that collects and reports IP traffic information, allowing a user to analyze network traffic on a per interface basis to identity bandwidth issues and to understand data needs. Standard Netflow Filters can be applied to narrow down results and target specific data requirements.

01

10'

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Modbus	Netflow Re	port Lo	calMonitor	Event Rep	oort \	Vebsocke	t					
Netflow Report												
Report C	Configuration N	o.1										
Statu	15		Enal	ole 🔻								
Sou	rce Address		0.0.0	0		Default 0.0.	0.0					
Inte	rface		ALL	•								
Ren	note IP		0.0.0	0]						
Ren	note Port		2055			[0 ~ 65535]						
Filte	er expression]						
Vers	sion		V5	•								
Report C	Configuration N	o.2										
Statu	15		Disa	ble 🔻								
Report C	Configuration No	o.3										
Statu	15		Disa	ble 🔻								

Image 4-11-4: Apps > Netflow Report

	Status
Enable / Disable Netflow Reporting.	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	Source Address
The Source Address is the IP Address, of which data is to be collected and analyzed. The default of 0.0.0.0 will collect and report information about all	Values (IP Address)
addresses connected to the interface selected below.	0.0.0.0
	Interface
Select between LAN, WAN and Carrier interfaces, or capture data from all interfaces.	Values (selection)
	LAN / WAN / Carrier / ALL



	Remote IP			
The Remote IP is the IP Address of the NetFlow collector where the flow reports are be sent.	Values (IP Address)			
	0.0.0.0			
	Remote Port			
Enter the Remote Port number.	Values (IP Address)			
	0			
	Filter expression			
Filter expression selects which packets will be captured. If no expression is given, all packets will be captured. Otherwise, only packets for which	Values (chars)			
expression is `true' will be captured. Example: tcp&&port 80	(no default)			
The "tendump" monuted evolution on the internet provides detailed everyopics events				

The "tcpdump" manual, available on the internet provides detailed expression syntax.

4.11.3 Apps > Local Monitor

The Local Device Monitor allows the BulletPlus to monitor a local device connected locally to the Ethernet port or to the locally attached network. If the BulletPlus cannot detect the specified IP or a DHCP assigned IP, the unit will restart the DHCP service, and eventually restart the modem to attempt to recover the connection.

01

0101

BulletPlus

System Network Carrier	Wireless Firewall	VPN Rou	er Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Modbus Netflow Report Lo	calMonitor Event Re	port Webso	cket						
Local Device Monitor									
Monitor Settings									
Status	Enable Local Dev	vice Monitor							
IP Mode	Fixed Local IP	•							
Local IP Setting	0.0.0	[0.0.0.0							
Status Timeout	Status Timeout 10 [5~65535](s)								
Waiting DHCP Timeout	60	[30~65	35](s)						

Image 4-11-5: Apps > Local Monitor

	Statu
Enable or disable the local device monitoring service.	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	IP Mod
Select the IP mode. By selecting a fixed IP address the service will monitor	Values (selection)
he connection to that specific IP. If auto detect is selected, the BulletPlus vill detect and monitor DHCP assigned IP address.	Fixed local IP Auto Detected IP
	Local IP Settin
This field is only shown if Fixed Local IP is selected for the IP Mode. Enter be static IP to be monitored in this field.	Values (IP)
	0.0.0.0
	Status Timeou
The status timeout is the maximum time the BulletPlus will wait to detect	Values (seconds)
he monitored device. At this time the BulletPlus will restart the DHCP service. (5-65535 seconds)	10
W	aiting DHCP Timeou
This field defines the amount of time the BulletPlus will wait to detect the	Values (seconds)
nonitored device before it will reboot the modem. (30-65535 seconds)	60

4.11.4 Applications > Event Report

4.11.4.1 Event Report > Configuration

Event Reporting allows the BulletPlus to send periodic updates via UDP packets. These packets are customizable and can be sent to up to 3 different hosts, and at a programmable interval. The event packet can report information about the modem such as the hardware/ software versions, core temperature, supply voltage, etc; carrier info such as signal strength (RSSI), phone number, RF Band; or about the WAN such as if the assigned IP Address changes. All events are reported in binary.

em	Network	Carrie		Firewall		Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
bus	Netflow Re	eport I	LocalMonitor	Event Re	port	Websocke	t					
ent Rep	port											
eport Co	onfiguration N	lo.1										
Event	Туре		Mod	em_Event •	,							
Rem	ote IP		0.0.0	.0		0.0.0.0						
Rem	ote PORT		2020	0		[0 ~ 65535]						
Inter	val Time(s)		600			[0 ~ 65535]						
Inter	face Selection	n				_						
Mo	dem:		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							
Car	rier:		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							
WA	N:		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							
	Туре			_Event	,							
Rem	ote IP		0.0.0	_		0.0.0.0						
Rem	ote PORT		2020	0		[0 ~ 65535]						
Inter	val Time(s)		600			[0 ~ 65535]						
eport Co	onfiguration N	lo.3										
Event	Туре		Man	agement 🔹	•							
Rem	ote IP		0.0.0	.0		0.0.0.0						
Rem	ote PORT		2020	0		[0 ~ 65535]						
Inter	val Time(s)		600			[0 ~ 65535]						
Inter	face Selection	n										
Ethe	rnet:		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							
Carri	ier:		O Di	sable 🖲 Enat	ole							
Radi	0:		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							
Com	r.		Di	sable 🔍 Enat	ole							

Image 4-11-6: Applications > Event Report

Event Type

This box allows the selection of the type of event to be reported. The default is disabled. If Modem_event is selected, additional options appear to the right and allow for customization of the event reported via Messages. If Management is selected, additional check boxes appear below to select the interfaces to report to the Microhard NMS system.

Values (selection)

Modem_Event SDP_Event Management

	Remote IP
he IP Address of a reachable host to send the UDP packets	Values (IP Address)

0.0.0.0

Enter th



	Remote Port
Specify the UDP port number of the Remote IP Address.	Values (Port #)
*Default Port Numbers for Microhard NMS (20100 for modem events, 20200 for Management)	20200
	Interval Time(s)
This is the interval time in seconds, that the BulletPlus will send the configured UDP message to the Remote IP and Port specified.	Values (seconds)
configured ODF message to the Remote IF and Fort specified.	600
	Message Info Type
When Modem_Event is selected, up to three different payloads can be selected.	Values (seconds)
	Modem Carrier WAN

1010

10101

BulletPlus

4.11.4.2 Event Report > Message Structure

Modem_event message structure

- fixed header (fixed size 20 bytes)
- Modem ID (uint64_t (8 bytes))
- Message type mask (uint8_t(1 byte))
- reserved
- packet length (uint16_t(2 bytes))

Note: packet length = length of fixed header + length of message payload.

Message type mask

Modem info -	2 bits
	00 no
	01 yes (0x1)
Carrier info -	2 bits
	00 no
	01 yes (0x4)
WAN Info -	2 bits
	00 no
	01 yes (0x10)

sdp_event message structure

- spd_cmd (1 byte(0x01))
- content length (1 byte)
- spd_package same as spd response inquiry package format



4.11.4.3 Event Report > Message Payload

Modem info:

Content length	-	2 BYTES (UINT16_T)
Modem name	-	STRING (1-30 bytes)
Hardware version	-	STRING (1-30 bytes)
Software version	-	STRING (1-30 bytes)
Core temperature	-	STRING (1-30 bytes)
Supply voltage	-	STRING (1-30 bytes)
Local IP Address	-	4 BYTES (UINT32_T)
Local IP Mask	-	4 BYTES (UINT32_T)

01

Carrier info:

Content length	-	2 BYTES (UINT16 T)
RSSI		1 BYTE (UINT8_T)
ROOI	-	$I D I I E (UINIO_I)$
RF Band	-	2 BYTES (UINT16_T)
3G_Network	-	STRING (1-30 Bytes)
Service type	-	STRING (1-30 Bytes)
Channel number	-	STRING (1-30 Bytes)
SIM card number	-	STRING (1-30 Bytes)
Phone number	-	STRING (1-30 Bytes)

WAN Info:

Content length	-	2 BYTES (UINT16_T)
IP address	-	4 BYTES (UINT32_T)
DNS1	-	4 BYTES (UINT32_T)
DNS2	-	4 BYTES (UINT32_T)

Message Order:

Messages will be ordered by message type number.

For example,

If message type mask = 0x15, the eurd package will be equipped by header+modem information+carrier information+wanip information.

If message type mask = 0x4, the eurd package will be equipped by header+carrier information.

If message type mask = 0x11, the eurd package will be equipped by header+modem infomation+wanip infomation.

a fixed message tail content length --- 2 BYTES(UINT16_T) product name --- STRING(1—64 bytes) image name --- STRING(1—64 bytes) domain name --- STRING(1—64 bytes) domain password --- STRING(32 bytes) module list --- 5 BYTES

// MD5 encryption // radio, ethernet, carrier, usb, com

4.11.5 Applications > Websocket

The Websocket service is a feature of HTML5.0 or later. Web Socket is designed to be implemented in web browsers and web servers to allow XML scripts to access the HTML web service with a TCP socket connection.

It is mainly used for two purposes:

- refreshing page information without refreshing the entire page to reduce network stream.
- to integrate internet applications with xml to get required information in real time.

Currently we provide four types of information as configured:

- GPS Coordinate Information
- GPS NMEA Data
- Carrier Information
- Comport Data

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Modbus	Netflow Re	port Lo	ocalMonitor	Event Rep	oort	Websocke	t					
Web Soc	ket Service											
Online (Connected Data											
Brow	ser Type: Chr	ome 46 W	indows									
Setting												
Stati	15		Ena	ble Web Sock	et Servi	ice 🔻						
	us b Socket Port(de	efault:768			et Servi	ice v [100-65535]						
We					et Servi							
Wel Dat	b Socket Port(d	l(seconds)	1) 7681		et Servi	[100-65535]						
Wel Dat Cor	b Socket Port(de a Fresh Interva	l(seconds)	1) 7681		et Servi	[100-65535] [2-65535]	sable)					
Wel Dat Cor Ma:	b Socket Port(d a Fresh Interva nect Password	l(seconds)	1) 7681 10 60			[100-65535] [2-65535] (Blank for Di	sable)					
Web Dat Cor Max GPS	b Socket Port(de a Fresh Interva nnect Password k Keep Time(mi	l(seconds)	1) 7681 10 60 • Di	1	le	[100-65535] [2-65535] (Blank for Di	sable)					
Wel Dat Cor Max GPS	b Socket Port(de a Fresh Interva nnect Password k Keep Time(mi G Coordinate	l(seconds) inutes)	1) 7681 10 60 © Di © Di	isable © Enab	le	[100-65535] [2-65535] (Blank for Di	sable)					

Image 4-11-7: Applications > Web Socket Service

	Status
Enable or disable the web socket service in the modem.	Values (selection)
	Enable / Disable
	Web Socket Port
ter the desired web socket TCP port number. The default is 7681, an	Values (TCP port)
the valid range is 100 to 65535.	7681

Enter in the time at which data is to be refreshed. The default is 10 seconds, the valid range is 2 to 65535 seconds.	Data Fresh Intervals Values (seconds)
	10 Connect Password
For added security a password can be required to connect to the web socket service. To disable, leave this field blank. The default is disabled.	Values (blank)
	Max Keep Time
This field determines how long the web socket is open once started/ enabled. The default is 60 mins, a value of zero means the service with continue to run indefinitely.	Values (minutes)
	GPS Coordinate
If enabled the modem will report GPS coordinate data to the websocket.	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	GPS NMEA Data
If enabled the modem will report GPS NMEA data to the websocket.	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	Carrier Information
If enabled the modem will report carrier information to the websocket.	Values (selection)
	Disable / Enable
	Comport Data
If enabled, and the RS232 port is configured for TCP Server, the comport data will be reported to the web socket.	Values (selection) Disable / Enable

01010



4.12 Diag

4.12.1 Network Tools Ping

The Network Tools Ping feature provides a tool to test network connectivity from within the unit. A user can use the Ping command by entering the IP address or host name of a destination device in the Ping Host Name field, use Count for the number of ping messages to send, and the Packet Size to modify the size of the packets sent.

System Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Ping Traceroute I	perf											
Network Tools												
Ping												
Ping Host Name		www	.google.com		1							
Ping Count		4			(0 = continuous)							
Ping Size		56										
		Star	Stop Clea	r								
Please wait for out; PING www.google.com 17:01:35.274455	(184.150.1 sending icm 50.182.162: sending icm 50.182.162: sending icm 50.182.162: sending icm 50.182.162: bing statis	<pre>82.162): 56 p request seq=0 ttl=5 p request seq=1 ttl=5 p request seq=2 ttl=5 p request seq=3 ttl=5 ttics</pre>	data bytes 2 time=59.56 2 time=58.49 2 time=97.02 2 time=57.12	7 ms 5 ms 0 ms 5 ms	ς							

Image 4-12-1: Diag > Ping

4.12.2 Network Tools Traceroute

The **Traceroute** feature can be used to provide connectivity data by providing information about the number of hops, routers and the path taken to reach a particular destination.

route I pols Ite Host Na		www									
	me	www									
ite Host Na	me	www									
ite Host Na	me	www									
		Start	.google.com t Stop Clea	ſ							
.16.188 (1 .16.181 (1 .21.10 (17 .20.14 (17 .16.2 (172 1.4.153 (2 -calgaryqa	bogle.com (172.25.16.1 172.25.26.1 172.25.21.10 172.25.20.14 2.25.16.2) 204.101.4.1 a_bundle-et 3_tengige0- _pos11-1-0.	 39.559 ms 41.093 ms 48.142 ms 53) 39.673 m her5.net.bel 0-0-9.net.bel net.bell.ca 	ms 25.650 m ms 34.896 m 37.380 ms 33.617 ms 38.288 ms 3 ms 35.513 m 1.ca (64.230 11.ca (64.23 (64.230.77.2	15 41.5(15 39.79 30.009 44.636 9.545 m 15 123.7 0.118.14(0.77.13 207) 37	65 ms 90 ms ms 5 796 ms 0) 49.282 4) 59.447 .743 ms 51	ms 51.23 ms core4 L.712 ms	4-calga 39.330	ry68_ge5 ms		.bell.ca	a (64.230.77.22
.2 .2 .1 1.	1.10 (17 0.14 (17 6.2 (172 4.153 (2 algaryqa algary68 ncouver_	1.10 (172.25.21.10 0.14 (172.25.20.14 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 4.153 (204.101.4.1 algaryqa_bundle-et algary68_tengige0- ncouver_pos11-10.	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bel algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.be ncouver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 3 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 m algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230 algary68_tengige0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.2	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 m 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123. algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.13 ncouver_pos11-10.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37	algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ncouver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123.796 ms algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.118.140) 49.282 ms 51.22 algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ms cored couver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51.712 ms	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123.796 ms algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.118.140) 49.282 ms 51.232 ms 3 algary68_tengige0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ms core4-calgan couver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51.712 ms 39.330	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123.796 ms algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.118.140) 49.282 ms 51.232 ms 39.705 m algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ms core4-calgary68_ge5 ncouver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51.712 ms 39.330 ms	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123.796 ms algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.118.140) 49.282 ms 51.232 ms 39.705 ms algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ms core4-calgary68_ge5-1-0.net ncouver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51.712 ms 39.330 ms	1.10 (172.25.21.10) 39.559 ms 37.380 ms 30.009 ms 0.14 (172.25.20.14) 41.093 ms 33.617 ms 44.636 ms 6.2 (172.25.16.2) 48.142 ms 38.288 ms 39.545 ms 4.153 (204.101.4.153) 39.673 ms 35.513 ms 123.796 ms algaryqa_bundle-ether5.net.bell.ca (64.230.118.140) 49.282 ms 51.232 ms 39.705 ms algary68_tengige0-0-0-9.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.134) 59.447 ms core4-calgary68_ge5-1-0.net.bell.ca ncouver_pos11-1-0.net.bell.ca (64.230.77.207) 37.743 ms 51.712 ms 39.330 ms

Image 4-12-2: Diag > Traceroute

4.12.3 lperf

The BulletPlus features an integrated Iperf server/client to use to measure and analyze throughput of TCP/ UDP packets to and/or from the BulletPlus. Iperf is a 3rd party utility that can be loaded on any PC to measure network performance. For additional information about Iperf, please visit the Iperf website.

BulletPlus

The BulletPlus can be configured to operate as a Server, listening for an incoming connection from another device (with Iperf), or PC running an Iperf client. If set to Iperf client, the BulletPlus will connect to or send packets to a specified Iperf server.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Ping Tr	aceroute I	perf											
Throug	hput Testing												
Inerf C	onfiguration												
iperi C	omguration												
Iper	f Mode		Serv	er 🔻									
Serv	er Status		🔍 En	able 🖲 Disabl	e								
Prot	ocol		TCP	•									
TCP	Window Size		128K			(0 for defau	lt 85.3KBy	rte)					
TCP	Maximum Segr	ment Size	0			(0 for defau	llt)						
Sav	e Server Setting	IS											
Iperf C	onfiguration												
Ipe	rf Mode		Clie	nt 🔻									
Pro	tocol		TCF	, ,									
Rer	note Server IP A	ddress	192.	168.168.100]							
Dur	ation(seconds)		5]							
TCF	Window Size		128	((0 for defa	ult 85.3KB	yte)					
TC	9 Maximum Seg	ment Size	0			0 for defa	ult)						
Rep	ort Format		Mbi	ts 🔻									
Sa	ve & Run Test												

Image 4-12-3: Diag > Iperf

	Iperf Mode		
Select between an Iperf Server (listens for incoming connections) and client (initiates a connection with a server)	Values (selection)		
	Server / Client		
	Server Status		
If the Iperf mode to set to Server, this Server Status allows a user to Enable or Disable the server.	Values (selection)		
	Enable / Disable		
	Protocol		
Select the type of packets to be sent to test the throughput. TCP packets	Values (selection)		
are connection oriented and require additional overhead for the handshaking that occurs, while UDP is a connectionless, best effort oriented protocol.	TCP / UDP		

	TCP Window Size
Set the TCP Window size for the Iperf Cleint/Server. The recommended default is 85.3K, which can be set by entering 0.	Values (kbytes)
delaur is 00.51, when can be set by entering 0.	0
ТСР Ма	ximum Segment Size
Set the TCP Max Segment Size for the Iperf Cleint/Server. Set to 0 for recommended settings.	Values (string)
recommended settings.	0
Rei	mote Server Address
When in Client mode, select the Iperf Server by entering its IP Address here.	Values (IP Address)
nere.	192.168.168.100
	Duration
When in Client mode, select the duration of the test (in seconds). The	Values (seconds)
default is 5.	5
	Report Format
Select the format to display the bandwidth numbers in. Supported formats	Values (selection)
are: 'Kbits' = Kbits/sec 'Mbits' = Mbits/sec 'M'bytes = MBytes/sec	Kbits Mbits Kbytes Mbytes

01010



4.13 Admin

4.13.1 Admin > Users

Password Change

The Password Change menu allows the password of the user 'admin' to be changed. The 'admin' username cannot be deleted, but additional users can be defined and deleted as required as seen in the Users menu below.

stem	Network	Carrie	r Wirek	ss Fire	wall	VPN	Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
ers A	uthenticati	on NM	S SNMP	Discove	ny L	ogout								
ccess (Control													
Passwor	rd Change (It w	ill take ef	fect immedia	tely after pr	ess "ch	ange pa	sswd" buttor	1)						
User	Name : admir	1												
New	Password :						(min 5 char	acters)						
Conf	firm Password:						Change Pa	asswd						
Add Use	er (The privileg	es of the	new user wil	not take eff	ect un	til webpa	age submit)							
User	name :						(5-32 chara	cters)						
Pass	word						(5-32 chara	cters)						
Conf	firm Password]							
Syste	em			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Netw	vork			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Carri	ier			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Wire	less			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Firev	vall			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
VPN				Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Rout	er			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Seria	d			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
1/0				Hide Subm	enu '	•								
GPS				Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Apps	5			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Diag				Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Adm	in			Hide Subm	enu '	•								
Add	User			Add User										
Users Si	ummary													
No	sers defined.													

Image 4-13-1: Users > Password Change

	New Password
Enter a new password for the 'admin' user. It must be at least 5 characters in length. The default password for 'admin' is 'admin'.	Values (characters)
characters in length. The default password for admin is admin.	admin
	Confirm Password
The exact password must be entered to confirm the password change, if there is a mistake all changes will be discarded.	Values (characters)
in there is a mistake an changes will be discarded.	admin



Add Users

Different users can be set up with customized access to the WebUI. Each menu or tab of the WebUI can be disabled on a per user basis as seen below.

01

Username		(5-32 character	System	Show Submenu
			Settings	Disable •
Password		(5-32 character	Services	Disable 🔻
Confirm Password			Keepalive	Disable •
System	Hide Submenu 🔻		Maintenance	Disable •
Network	Hide Submenu 🔻		Reboot	Disable *
Carrier	Hide Submenu 🔻		Network	Show Submenu
Wireless	Hide Submenu V		Status	Disable •
Firewall			LAN	Disable •
	Hide Submenu 🔻		DDNS	Disable •
VPN	Hide Submenu 🔻		Routes	Disable *
Router	Hide Submenu 🔻		Ports	Disable *
Serial	Hide Submenu 🔻		DeviceList	Disable *
//0	Hide Submenu 🔻		Carrier	Show Submenu
CPS	Hide Submenu V		Status	Disable *
Apps	Hide Submenu 🔻		Settings	Disable •
			SMS	Disable •
Diag			SMSConfig	Disable *
Admin	Hide Submenu 🔻		DataUsage	Disable •
Add User	Add User		Wireless	Show Submenu
			Status	Disable •
rs Summary			Radio1	Disable *
No users defined			HotSpot	Disable *
to users defined.			Firewall	Show Submenu
			Summary	Disable *
			Ceneral	Disable •
			PortForwarding	Disable *
			MACIPLIST	Disable •
			Rules	Disable •
			FirewallDefault	Disable •
			VPN	Hide Submenu
			Router	Hide Submenu
			Serial	Hide Submenu
			1/0	Hide Submenu
			GPS	Hide Submenu
			Apps	Hide Submenu
			Diag	Hide Submenu
			Admin Add User	Hide Submenu Add User

Image 4-13-2: Access Control > Users

Username

Enter the desired username. Minimum or 5 character and maximum of 32 character. Changes will not take effect until the system has been restarted.

Values (characters)

BulletPlus

(no default) Min 5 characters Max 32 characters

Password / Confirm Password

Passwords must be a minimum of 5 characters. The Password must be re-entered exactly in the Confirm Password box as well.

Values (characters)

(no default) min 5 characters



4.13.2 Admin > Authentication

There are two methods whereby a user may be authenticated for access to the BulletPlus:

01

Local

Using the Admin or Upgrade access and associated passwords - the authentication is done 'locally' within the BulletPlus, and

0101

BulletPlus

RADIUS&Local

RADIUS authentication (using a specific user name and password supplied by your RADIUS Server Administrator) - this authentication would be done 'remotely' by a RADIUS Server; if this authentication fails, proceed with Local authentication as per above.

System	n Network	Carrier	Wireles	s Firewal	I VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
Users	Authenticati	on NMS	SNMP	Discovery	Logout								
Authe	ntication Confi	guration											
A	thentication Serv	/er:	0	Local 🖲 Local	&RADIUS								
Remote Server IP Address			0.	0.0.0									
Remote Server IP Port			18	812		[Default: 1812]							
Shared Secret			n	nosecret									
SSH I	ogin Black List												
			N	o IP address is	blocked.								

Image 4-13-3: Authentication Configuration

Ą	Authentication Serve		
Select the Authentication Mode: Local (default) or Local&RADIUS. For the latter selection, RADIUS authentication must be attempted FIRST; if	Values		
unsuccessful, THEN Local authentication may be attempted.	Local Local&RADIUS		
Remo	te Server IP Addres		
In this field, the IP address of the RADIUS server is to be entered if RADIUS&Local has been selected as the Authorization Mode.	Values		
	Valid RADIUS server IP address		
	0.0.0.0		
	RADIUS Secr		
If the Authorization Mode has been set to RADIUS&Local, obtain the RADIUS Secret for his particular client from your RADIUS Server	Values		
Administrator and enter it into this field.	nosecret		



RADIUS: Remote Authentication Dial In User Service. An authentication, authorization, and accounting protocol which may be used in network access applications.

A RADIUS server is used to verifying that information is correct.



4.13.3 Admin > NMS Settings

The Microhard NMS is a no cost server based monitoring and management service offered by Microhard Systems Inc. Using NMS you can monitor online/offline units, retrieve usage data, perform backups and centralized upgrades, etc. The following section describes how to get started with NMS and how to configure the BulletPlus to report to NMS.

To get started with NMS, browse to the Microhard NMS website, <u>mms.microhardcorp.com</u>, click on the register button in the top right corner to register for a Domain (profile), and set up a Domain Administrator Account.

	to be a construction of the local states	Supervision & Supervision
	c. [CA] https://nms.microhardcorp.com/Microhard	
	Dev Site 🛛 Microhard Support 👜 OET FCC ID Search 📋	and the second
ohard NMS:		Register
101		
microhard systems	INC.	
	Login	
	Email Address:	
	Password:	
	1	
	Forgot your password? Login	
	0.0 Conversibilit Mice	ohard Systems Inc. 2014. All Rights Rese
	w copyright fact	onard systems and serve an aights near
CONTRACTOR		
Microhard NMS ×	telle Ernenstant Mar. 11 Plant	Support Division
-> C 🕺 🙆 Microhard Systems In	c. [CA] https://nms.microhardcorp.com/Microhard	INMS/registration.sea 🔍 🚖 💧
ops 🏧 microhardcorp.com 🗾 Microhard I	Dev Site 🛛 Microhard Support 📾 OET FCC ID Search 📋	Webmail LOGIN 🔆 MantisBT
ohard NMS:		Register
gister for Domain and Domain Administrator Account		
lomain		
Choose your domain name*		
Create a password for your domain*		
cuente a parantere los Pete demant		 The Domain Name and Domain Password will be the
Confirm your domain password!		Domain Password will be the oredential used in the modem's
Confirm your domain password		Domain Password will be the predential used in the modem's NMS configuration. The Domain Name should
Please enter the name of your organization*		Domain Password will be the ordential used in the modem's NMS configuration. • The Domain Name should represent your organization/departmentingion
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization*		Domain Password will be the predential used in the modern's NMS configuration. • The Domain Name should represent your oganization/department/region accordingly. (for example
Please enter the name of your organization*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Domain Password will be the protectial used in the modem's NMS configuration. • The Domain Name should represent your organization/department/region accordingly. (for example microhardcoc.com,
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization*	v	Densin Password will be the productial used in the modern's NMS configuration. The Domain Rame should represent your organization/departmentregion accordingly. (for example microhardsorp.com, et algery.microhardsorp.com, etc). It is recommended that the
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization*	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Domain Password will be the productial used in the moderny NMS configuration. • The Domain fame should represent your organization/departmentregion accordingly. (the example codingly informations come should codingly informations come should be also be also be also be comediated and the should be departed by the same should be also be also be also be departed by the same should be also be departed by the same should be departed by the same should be also be departed by the same should be departed by the same should be also be departed by the same should be departed by the same should by the same shou
Please enter the name of your organization' Please enter the address of your organization'	v	Domain Password will be the prodottal used in the moderny NMS configuration. 1 The Domain Mane should represent your opartablondeperformantegion accordingly, the seams is accordingly, the seams is mappy instruments of the the Domain Mane be the same as your corporations domain (eg if your corporations domain (eg if your corporations domain (eg if your corporations domain (eg if your corporations domain (eg)
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization*	×	Densain Password will be the productial used in the modern's NMS configuration. • The Domain Rame should represent your organization department region accordingly. (for example, microhardsorp, com, calgery, microhardsorp, com, etc) • It is recommended that the Domain Name be the same as your corporation's domain (eg.
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization	×	Domain Password will be the operative laude in the modern's Natio configuration. The Comain Name should restrict your eccondry, for example on eccondry, for example on microhandsorg com, calgery indontedotors com etcol this recommende that the Domain Name to the same as plan anoparticity Samatri, sag plan anoparticity Samatri, sag plane anoparticity Samatri, sag
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization	×	Domain Password will be the operative laude in the modern's Natio configuration. The Comain Name should restrict your eccondry, for example on eccondry, for example on microhandsorg com, calgery indontedotors com etcol this recommende that the Domain Name to the same as plan anoparticity Samatri, sag plan anoparticity Samatri, sag plane anoparticity Samatri, sag
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization		Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main amount organization/dopartmentrepion accordingly, (for example, microhedrosp continue), acquires and according to the microhedrosp control of the Domain Name be the same as your comparison acrossing (f your email in socility control Domain Name).
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization nomain Administrator Account	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Domain Pessourd will be the operative Juscel in the modern's Natio configuration. The Domain Name should model of the state of the state microhedrop contact of the state becarried on the state of the state to a state of the state of the state to a state of the state of the state to a state of the state of the state the state of the state of the state of the state the state of the state of the state of the state the state of the state of the state of the state the state of the state of the state of the state of the state the state of the state of the state of the state of the state the state of the state o
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization commain Administrator Account Please enter your first name* Please enter your first name*	×	Domain Pessourd will be the orderbal aude in the modern's Nat Sconfiguration Source and the modern's Nat Sconfiguration organization department relation acconfigur, for example microhardings ann, motion It is stochardings ann, for the stochardings and the for the stochardings and the for the stochardings and the stochardings and the stocharding and the stochardings and the stochardings and the stocharding
Please enter the name of your organization' Please enter the address of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization comain Administrator Account Please enter your first name.'		Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's Maß configuration. • The Domain Main should regarization departmenting ion accordingly, for example, microhedrosp control Domain Names be the same as your spontaint semain, leg if your email is actigate on a your Domain Names. • The Domain Administrator Account (small address and password), will be your boys • You will be actig to manage • You will be actig to manage
Please enter the name of your organization' Please enter the address of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization' Please enter your first name.' Please enter your first name.'		Domain Pessourd will be the ordering lasse in the modern's Not Scoring used Not Scoring used no scoring lass in the lass no scoring lass in the lass not score in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in the lass in the lass in the lass number of the lass in t
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phore number of your organization Commain Administrator Account Please enter your first name* Please enter your first name* Please enter your last name* Please enter your enail address* (a) log and address*		Domain Persound will be the moderate Juscel in the modern's Not Sconfiguration The modern's field regardization departmenting ion acconfiguration of the modern's modername from the modern's the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the parameters of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the parameters of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the sconfiguration of the the sconfiguration of the sconfig
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization Organization Please enter your first name.* Please enter your last name * Please enter your last name * Please enter your last name.*		Domain Pessourd will be the orderbal aude in the modern's Nat Sconfiguration. The Domain Main should regarization departmentingion accordingly, for example, microhedrops control, Domain Marine be the same as your departmention, see the provident doctors control. Domain Name, be the same as your email in sodigry con- planet be the same as provident doctors and possible Domain Administrator Account (small address and password), will be saite for manage use ascount skinin the domain You will be asite for manage vou will be asite for manage
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization* Please enter your first name* Please enter your fast name* Please enter your last name* Please enter your last name* Please enter your last name* Please enter your offet name* Please enter your pleasevent*	v ^r □	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization Please enter your first name* Please enter your shall address* Control to password* Service ental address		Donain Pessourd all to the ordertal used in the modern's MdS configuration. The configuration ordered system organization departmenting (on acconfig), (for example, the model of the configuration of the Donain Manas to the same is plant of the the the Donain Manas to the same is plant use the
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization Please enter your first name* Please enter your shall address* Control to password* Service ental address	Same as primary email address	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phose number of your organization* Please enter the phose number of your organization Please enter your fast name* Please enter your fast name* Please enter your mail address* (as login and addressing) Continy your paesword* Centry your paesword* Service email address	8 Same as primary email address	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do
Please enter the name of your organization' Please enter the address of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization Please enter your first name.' Please enter your first name.' Please enter your last name.' Please enter your last name.' Please enter your last name.' Iso logina password' Service email address Your cell phone number Please enter the characters from the above image	ensite as primary email address	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do
Please enter the name of your organization* Please enter the address of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization* Please enter the phone number of your organization please enter your first name* Please enter the characters from the above image* 1 agree the forms and Conditions*	8 Same as primary email address	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do
Please enter the name of your organization' Please enter the address of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization' Please enter the phone number of your organization Please enter your first name.' Please enter your first name.' Please enter your last name.' Please enter your last name.' Please enter your last name.' Iso logina password' Service email address Your cell phone number Please enter the characters from the above image	ensite as primary email address	Domain Pessourd will be the ordertal sade in the modern's NatS configuration. The Domain Main should regarding the same should regarding the same should regarding the same should microhestory control of the microhestory control of the microhestory control of the Domain Names be the same same your spontaint same be the same same of your email is aboding to con- please by the same same parameters and the same same Domain Names Domain Names Domain Names Domain Same Domain Same Do

Image 4-13-4: NMS

Domain Name: A logical management zone for 3G or 4G devices will report to on NMS, the logged data is separated from any other users that are using NMS. The Domain Name is required in every 3G or 4G device for it to report to right zone. Under this user domain, one can create and manage sub-domain. The sub-domain can only be created by the domain administrator, NOT by the NMS subscription page.

BulletPlus

Domain Password: This password is used to prevent misuse of the domain. This needs to be entered into each 3G or 4G device for it to report to right zone.

Email Address: The email address entered here will be the login username. During the registration stage, a confirmation email will be sent by the NMS system for verification and confirmation to activate your account.

Once confirmed, this account will be the administrator of the domain. The administrator can manage subdomain and user accounts that belong to this domain.

Once NMS has been configured, each BulletPlus must be configured to report into NMS.

System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	VPN	Router	Serial	I/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin		
Users A	uthenticati	on NMS	SNMP Di	scovery L	ogout									
NMS CO	nfiguration													
hins configuration														
Defa	Default Settings			vith default co	onfigura	tion								
System	Setting													
NMS	Server/IP		nms.	microhardcorp	o.com	Login NMS								
Dom	ain Name		defau	default										
Dom	ain Password		•••••	······ Min 5 characters										
Conf	firm Password		•••••	•••••										
NMS Rep	port Setting													
Carr	ier Location		Enal	ble Update Ov	er Netw	ork 🔻								
Repo	ort Status		Ena	Enable NMS Report V										
Rer	note PORT		2020	0200 [0 ~ 65535](Default:20200)										
Inte	erval Time(s)		300	300 [0 ~ 65535]										
Info	ormation Select	tion	Avail	Available Items:										
Eth	ernet:		Distance	Isable Enable										
Car	rier:		O Di	Disable Inable										
Rad	lio:		I District	Isable Enable										
Cor	m:		Distance	Isable Enable										
Webclie	nt Setting													
Stati	us		Enal	ble 🔻										
Serve	er Type		HTT	PS 🔻										
Serve	Server Port		9998											
User	User Name		admi	admin										
Pass	word		•••••											
Inter	val		30			(Minutes)								

Image 4-13-5: NMS Settings


	Default Settings		
The default Settings link will reset the configuration form to the default factor to be submitted before any changes will occur.	y values. The form still needs		
	NMS Server/IF		
The default server address for NMS is nms.microhardcorp.com. The NMS can also be hosted privately, and if that is the case, enter the address here.	Values (IP/Name)		
	nms.microhardcorp.com		
Dom	ain Name / Password		
This is the domain name and password that was registered on the NMS website, it must be entered to enable reporting to the NMS system.	Values (chars)		
	default		
NMS Report Setting			
	Carrier Location		
Enable or Disable location estimation via carrier connection. When enabled, the BulletPlus will consume some data to retrieve location	Values (chars)		
information from the internet.	Disable/Enable		
	Report Status		
Enable or Disable UDP reporting of data to the NMS system.	Values (chars)		
	Enable NMS Report Disable NMS Report		
	Remote Por		
This is the port to which the UDP packets are sent, and the NMS system is listening on. Ensure this matches what is configured on NMS. The default	Values (UDP Port#)		
is 20200.	20200		
	Interval(s		
The Interval defines how often data is reported to NMS. The more often	Values (seconds)		
data is reported, the more data is used, so this should be set according to a user's data plan. (0 to 65535 seconds)	300		

BulletPlus

	nformation Selection
The BulletPlus can report information about the different interfaces it has. By default the BulletPlus is set to send information about the Carrier, such as usage and RSSI. Statistical and usage data on the Radio (WiFi), Ethernet and Serial interfaces can also be reported. The more that is reported, the more data that is sent to the NMS system, be aware of data plan constraints and related costs.	Values (check boxes) Ethernet Carrier Radio COM DI / DO
Webclient Setting	
	Status
The Web Service can be enabled or disabled. This service is used to remotely control the BulletPlus. It can be used to schedule reboots, firmware upgrade and backup tasks, etc.	Values (chars) Disable/Enable
	Server Type
Select between HTTPS (secure), or HTTP server type.	Values (chars)
	HTTPS/ HTTP
	Server Port
This is the port where the service is installed and listening. This port should be open on any installed firewalls.	Values (Port#)
	9998
L	Jsername / Password
This is the username and password used to authenticate the unit.	Values (seconds)
	admin/admin
	Interva
The Interval defines how often the BulletPlus checks with the NMS System to determine if there are any tasks to be completed. Carrier data will be	Values (min)
consumed every time the device probes the NMS system.	60

01010

10101 BulletPlus



4.13.4 Admin > SNMP

The BulletPlus may be configured to operate as a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) agent. Network management is most important in larger networks, so as to be able to manage resources and measure performance. SNMP may be used in several ways:

1010

BulletPlus

- configure remote devices
- monitor network performance
- detect faults
- audit network usage
- detect authentication failures

A SNMP management system (a PC running SNMP management software) is required for this service to operate. This system must have full access to the BulletPlus. Communications is in the form of queries (information requested by the management system) or traps (information initiated at, and provided by, the SNMP agent in response to predefined events).

Objects specific to the BulletPlus are hosted under private enterprise number 21703.

An object is a variable in the device and is defined by a Management Information Database (MIB). Both the management system and the device have a copy of the MIB. The MIB in the management system provides for identification and processing of the information sent by a device (either responses to queries or device-sourced traps). The MIB in the device relates subroutine addresses to objects in order to read data from, or write data to, variables in the device.

An SNMPv1 agent accepts commands to retrieve an object, retrieve the next object, set and object to a specified value, send a value in response to a received command, and send a value in response to an event (trap).

SNMPv2c adds to the above the ability to retrieve a large number of objects in response to a single request.

SNMPv3 adds strong security features including encryption; a shared password key is utilized. Secure device monitoring over the Internet is possible. In addition to the commands noted as supported above, there is a command to synchronize with a remote management station.

The pages that follow describe the different fields required to set up SNMP on the BulletPlus. MIBS may be requested from Microhard Systems Inc.

The MIB file can be downloaded directly from the unit using the '*Get MIB File*' button on the Network > SNMP menu.

SNMP: Simple Network Management Protocol provides a method of managing network devices from a single PC running network

management software.

Managed networked devices are referred to as SNMP agents.



SNMP Settings

	ireless Firewall		Router	Serial	ησ	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin	
rs Authentication NMS SN	MP Discovery I	Logout								
MP Settings										
NMP Settings										
SNMP Agent Status	Enable 🔻									
Read Only Community Name	public									
Read Write Community Name	private									
Listening Port	161									
SNMP Version	Version 3 🔻									
V3 User Name	userV3									
V3 User Read Write Limit	Read Only 🔻									
V3 User Authentication Level	NoAuthNoPriv 🔻	·								
SNMP Trap Settings										
SNMP Trap Status	Enable 🔻									
Trap Community Name	TrapUser									
Trap Manage Host IP	0.0.0.0	0).0.0.0-Disa	ble						
Auth Failure Traps	Disable 🔻									
ownload MIB File										
Get MIB File										

01010

Image 4-13-6: Network > SNMP

	SNMP Operation Mode		
If disabled, an SNMP service is not provided from the device. Enabled, the device - now an SNMP agent - can support SNMPv1, v2,	Values (selection)		
& v3.	Disable / V1&V2c&V3		
Read	Only Community Name		
Effectively a plain-text password mechanism used to weakly authenticate SNMP queries. Being part of the community allows the	Values (string)		
SNMP agent to process SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c requests. This community name has only READ priority.	public		
Read	Only Community Name		
Also a plain-text password mechanism used to weakly authenticate SNMP queries. Being part of the community allows the SNMP agent to	Values (string)		
process SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c requests. This community name has only READ/WRITE priority.	private		
	SNMP V3 User Name		
Defines the user name for SNMPv3.	Values (string)		

V3user

10101 BulletPlus

١	/3 User Read Write Limit			
Defines accessibility of SNMPv3; If Read Only is selected, the SNMPv3 user may only read information; if Read Write is selected, the SNMPv3 user may read and write (set) variables.	Values (selection) Read Only / Read Write			
V3 U	ser Authentication Level			
Defines SNMPv3 user's authentication level: NoAuthNoPriv: No authentication, no encryption.	Values (selection)			
AuthNoPriv:Authentication, no encryption.AuthPriv:Authentication, encryption.	NoAuthNoPriv AuthNoPriv AuthPriv			
V3 User A	Authentication Password			
SNMPv3 user's authentication password. Only valid when V3 User Authentication Level set to AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.	Values (string)			
	0000000			
V	B User Privacy Password			
SNMPv3 user's encryption password. Only valid when V3 User	Values (string)			
Authentication Level set to AuthPriv (see above).	0000000			
	SNMP Trap Version			
Select which version of trap will be sent should a failure or alarm condition occur.	Values (string)			
	V1 Traps V2 Traps V3 Traps V1&V2 Traps V1&V2&V3 Traps			
	Auth Failure Traps			
If enabled, an authentication failure trap will be generated upon authentication failure.	Values (selection)			
	Disable / Enable			
	Trap Community Name			
The community name which may receive traps.	Values (string)			
	TrapUser			
	Trap Manage Host IP			
Defines a host IP address where traps will be sent to (e.g. SNMP	Values (IP Address)			
management system PC IP address).	0.0.0.0			

BulletPlus



0101

4.0 Configuration

4.13.5 Admin > Discovery

Microhard Radio employ a discovery service that can be used to detect other Microhard Radio's on a network. This can be done using a stand alone utility from Microhard System's called 'IP Discovery' or from the Admin > Discovery menu. The discovery service will report the MAC Address, IP Address, Description, Product Name, Firmware Version, Operating Mode, and the SSID.

	m	icro	hard	SVST	EMST	NC	_		_		10	
System	Network	Carrier	Wireless	Firewall	-		Serial	1/0 0	Apps D	Diag	Admin	101
Users A	uthenticati	on NMS	SNMP Dis	covery L	ogout							
Network	Discovery											
Server s	tatus Settings											
Disc	overy server sta	atus	O Dis	able 🖲 Enab	e							
Server p	ort Settings											
Serve	er Port		2009	7								
Networl	k Discovery											
МА	C Address		IP Address	D	escription		Produc	t Name	Fi	irmwar	e Ver	
Sta	art discovery ne	twork now										

Image 4-13-7: Admin > Discovery Settings

	Discovery Service Status	
Use this option to disable or enable the discovery service.	Values (selection)	
	Disable / Discoverable / Changable	
	Server Port Settings	
Specify the port running the discovery service on the BulletPlus unit.	Values (Port #)	
	20077	



4.13.6 System > Logout

The logout function allows a user to end the current configuration session and prompt for a login screen.

microhard systems	S INC. I Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin t	101 010 101
System Network Carrier Wireless Firewall VPN	Router Serial I/O GPS Apps Diag Admin	
Users Authentication NMS SNMP Discovery Logour	t	
Are you sure you want to log out		
Logout Now		
	Authentication Required × s Inc. E	Bulletplus
	The server http://192.168.168.1:80 requires a username and password. The server says: WebUI.	
	User Name:	
	Password:	
	Log In Cancel	

Image 4-13-9: System > logout



5.1 AT Command Overview

AT Commands can be issued to configure and manage the BulletPlus, via the back serial port (Console), or by TCP/IP (telnet).

5.1.1 Serial Port

To connect and access the AT Command interface on the BulletPlus, a physical connection must be made on the Console (TX/RX) serial port on the back of the BulletPlus A terminal emulation program (Hyperterminal, Tera Term, ProComm, Putty etc) can then be used to communicate with the BulletPlus. The port settings of this port can be modified by changing the settings of the Console Port, in the Serial

COM14 Properties		? ×	Default Settings:
Port Settings			Baud rate: 115200
Bits per second:	115200	•	Data bits: 8
<u>D</u> ata bits:	8	•	Parity: None
Parity:	None	•	Stop Bits: 1
Stop bits:	1	•	Stop Bits. 1
Elow control:	None	•	Flow Control: None
		estore Defaults	

Image 5-1: Console Port Settings

Once communication is established, a login is required to access the AT Command interface, once logged in, the AT Command Line Interface menu is displayed. Type "?" or Help to list the menu commands.

BulletPlus - HyperTerminal	
<u>File Edit View Call Iransfer Help</u>	
0 😅 🍘 🌋 🕫 🔁 📾	
BulletPlus login: admin Password:	*
Entering character mode Escape character is 'î]'.	
Command Line Interface BulletPlus> ?	
help history	Show available commands Show a list of previously run command
s status	System info Display the system status
system network AT	Setting system configurations Set or Get network config AT Echo OK
ATEO ATE1 AT+TFST	Disable Echo Enable Echo AT Echo TEST
ATH	Show a list of previously run AT comm
ands ATL	List all available AT commands
AT&R AT&V	Reserved Display modem active profile
AT&W	Enable configurations you have been e
ntered	o
	Quit Quit
AT+MSCNT0	Get/Set console timeout
Connected 0:00:58 Auto detect TCP/IP SCR	OLL CAPS NUM Capture Print echo

Default Settings:

BulletPlus login: admin

Password: admin

Image 5-2: AT Command Window



5.1.2 Telnet (TCP/IP)

Telnet can be used to access the AT Command interface of the BulletPlus. The default port is TCP Port 23. A telnet session can be made to the unit using any Telnet application (Windows Telnet, Tera Term, ProComm etc). Once communication is established, a login is required to continue.



Image 5-3: Establishing a Telnet Session

A session can be made to the WAN IP Address (if allowed in the firewall settings) for remote configuration, or to the local RJ45 interface.

Once a session is established a login is required to continue. As seen in the Serial port setup, the default login is **admin**, and the password is **admin**. Once verified, the AT Command Line Interface menu is shown and AT Commands can now be issued. (Type "?" or Help to list the commands).

Telnet 192.168.168.1	
BulletPlus login: admin Password:	
Entering character mode Escape character is '^]'.	
Command Line Interface BulletPlus> ?	
help history	Show available commands Show a list of previously run command
s info	System info
status system network	Display the system status Setting system configurations Set or Get network config
AT AT ATE0	AT Echo OK Disable Echo
ATEI AT+TEST	Enable Echo AT Echo TEST
ATH ands_	Show a list of previously run AT comm
ATL AT&R	List all available AT commands Reserved
AT&U AT&V	Display modem active profile Enable configurations you have been e

Image 5-4: Telnet AT Command Session

\m M

The factory default network settings:

IP: 192.168.168.1 Subnet: 255.255.255.0 Gateway: 192.168.168.1



5.2 AT Command Syntax

The follow syntax is used when issuing AT Commands on the BulletPlus

- All commands start with the AT characters and end with the <Enter> key
- Microhard Specific Commands start with +M
- Help will list top level commands (ATL will list ALL available AT Commands)
- To query syntax of a command: AT+<command_name>=?
- Syntax for commands that are used only to query a setting: AT<command_name>
- Syntax for commands that can be used to query and set values:
 - AT<command_name>=parameter1,parameter2,... (Sets Values) AT<command_name>? (Queries the setting)

Query Syntax:

AT+MSMNAME=? <Enter> +MSMNAME: Command Syntax:AT+MLEIP=<modem_name> OK

Setting a value:

AT+MSMNAME=BulletPlus-Test <Enter> OK

Query a setting:

AT+MSMNAME? <Enter> Host name:BulletPlus-Test OK

A screen capture of the above commands entered into a unit is shown below:



Image 5-5: Telnet AT Command Syntax

Once AT commands are entered, they must be saved into the file system to enable the changes. AT&W Saves changes. ATO or ATA Exits the AT Command Line Interface, if used before AT&W, changes are discarded.



5.3 Supported AT Commands	
	A
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)
Echo OK.	AT <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT <enter> Response: OK</enter>	
	ATE
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)
Disables Local Echo.	ATE0 <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: ATEO <enter> Response: OK</enter>	
	ATE
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)
Enables Local Echo.	ATE1 <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: ATE1 <enter> Response: OK</enter>	
	AT+TES
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)
Echo TEST	AT+TEST <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT+TEST <enter> Response: AT ECHO TEST: :0</enter>	



Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immed
-	Command Syntax (Effect. Immed
Show a list of previously run commands.	ATH <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: ATH <enter> Response: AT Command history: 1. ATH 2. ATL 3. ATH</enter>	
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immed
Show a list of all available AT Commands.	ATL <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: ATL <enter> Response: AT Commands available: AT AT Echo OK ATEO Disable Echo ATE1 Enable Echo AT+TEST AT Echo TEST ATH Show a list of previously run AT commands ATL List all available AT commands AT&R Reserved AT&V Display modem active profile AT&W Enable configurations you have been enter ATA Quit ATO Quit</enter>	
<output omitted=""></output>	
<output omitted=""></output>	

AT&R <enter>

Read modem profile to editable profile. (Reserved)

Example

Input: AT&R <enter> Response: OK



	AT
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate
Read modem active profile.	AT&V <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT&V <enter> Response: &V: hostname:BulletPlus-Test timezone:MST7MDT,M3.2.0,M11.1.0 systemmode:gateway time mode:local OK</enter>	
	ATA
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediat
Enable configurations changes that have been entered.	AT&W <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT&W <enter> Response: Restarting the services to enable the configurations chang</enter>	
	ΑΤΑ / Α
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: Immediat
Quit. Exits AT Command session and returns you to login prompt.	ATA <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: ATA <enter> Response: OKConnection closed by foreign host</enter>	



AT+MSCNTO

Description

Sets the timeout value for the serial and telnet consoles. Once expired, user will be return to login prompt.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSCNTO=<Timeout_s> 0 - Disabled 0 - 65535 (seconds)

Example

Input: AT+MSCNTO=300 <enter> Response: OK

AT+MSPWD

Description

Used to set or change the ADMIN password.

Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)

AT+MSPWD=<New password>,<confirm password> password: at least 5 characters

Example

Input: AT+MSPWD=admin,admin<enter> Response: OK

AT+MSGMI

Description

Get Manufacturer Identification

Command Syntax

AT+MSGMI=<enter>

Example

Input: AT+MSGMI<enter>

Response: +MSGMI: 2014-2015 Microhard Systems Inc. OK



AT+MSSYSI

Description

System Summary Information

Command Syntax

AT+MSSYSI <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MSSYSI <enter> Response: Carrier: MMIMEI:356406060882064 SIMID:89302610203010832398 MMIMSI:302610012606734 Status:Connected Network:Bell RSSI:-64 Temperature:46 Ethernet Port: MAC:00:0F:92:02:8A:05 IP:192.168.168.1 MASK:255.255.255.0 Wan MAC:00:0F:92:FE:00:01 Wan IP:184.151.220.2 Wan MASK:255.255.255.255 System: Device:BulletPlus-Test Product:Bulletplus Image:PWii Hardware:Rev A Software:v1.3.0 build 1009-28

Copyright: 2014-2015 Microhard Systems Inc. Time: Thu Nov 19 10:17:43 2015

AT+MSGMR

Description

Modem Record Information

Command Syntax

AT+MSGMR <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MSGMR <enter> Response: +MSGMR: Hardware Version:Rev A Software Version:v1.3.0 build 1009-28 Copyright: 2014-2015 Microhard Systems Inc. System Time: Thu Nov 19 10:19:42 2015 OK



AT+MSMNAME

Description

Modem Name / Radio Description. 30 chars.

Example

Input: (To set value) AT+MSMNAME=BulletPlus-Test<enter> Response: OK

Input: (To retrieve value) AT+MSMNAME?<enter> Response: Host name:BulletPlus-Test OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSMNAME=<modem_name>

AT+MSRTF

Description

Reset the modem to the factory default settings from non-volatile memory.

Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)

AT+MSRTF=<Action> Action: 0 pre-set action

1 confirm action

Example

Input: (To set value) AT+MSRTF=1<enter> Response: OK

AT+MSREB

Description

Reboot the modem.

Command Syntax (Effect: Immediate)

AT+MSREB <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MSREB <enter> Response: OK. Rebooting...



AT+MSNTP

Description

Get/Set NTP Server.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSNTP=<status>[,<NTP server>[.<Port>]] Status: Local Time 0 1 NTP

Example

Input: AT+MSNTP=1,pool.ntp.org<enter> **Response:** OK

AT+MSSYSLOG

Description

Get/Set syslog server

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSSYSLOG=<Server>[,<Port>] Server : Valid IP Address or Name. 0.0.0.0 -Disable. 1 to 256 characters Port: 1 to 65535. Default is 514

Example

Input: AT+MSSYSLOG=192.168.168.35,514<enter> **Response:** ΟK

Input: AT+MSSYSLOG? **Response:** Syslog Server : 192.168.168.35 Syslog Port : 514 ΟK

AT+MSKA

Description

Get/Set ICMP Keep-alive mode.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSKA=<Mode>

- Mode:
- 0 Disable 1
- Enable

Example

Input: AT+MSKA=1<enter> **Response:** OK



AT+MSKAS

Description

Get/Set IMCP Keep-alive settings.

Example

Input: AT+MSKAS=8.8.8.8,300,20<enter> Response: OK

Input: AT+MSKAS? Response: +MSKAS: ICMP status:0 hostname:8.8.8.8 interval:300 count:20 OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MSKAS=<host name>,<interval in seconds>,<count>

AT+MNLAN

Description

Show/Add/Edit/Delete the network interface.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNLAN=[<LAN Name>[,<Operation>[,<Protocol>[,STP[,<IP Address>,<Netmask>]]]]] LAN Name: Name of Network LAN interface

Operation:

SHOW - Show the details of an exsiting LAN interface

- ADD Add a new LAN interface, followed by the other parameters
- EDIT Edit an exsiting LAN interface, followed by the other parameters

DEL - Delete an existing LAN interface

Protocol : 0 - DHCP

1 - Static IP

STP: 0 - Spanning Tree Off

1 - Spanning Tree On

IP Address : Valid IP address

Netmask: Valid netmask

Example

Input:

AT+MNLAN? **Response:** 1: Ian - 192.168.168.1, static (connection type), On (LAN DHCP), off (STP) OK



AT+MNLANDHCP

Description

Get/Set LAN DHCP server running on the Ethernet interface.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNLANDHCP=<LAN Name>[,<Mode>[,<Start IP>, <Limit>[,<Lease Time>,<Alt. Gateway>, <Pre. DNS>, <Alt. DNS>,<WINS/NBNS Servers>,<WINS/NBT Node>]]]

LAN Name: Name of Network LAN interface

Mode: 0 - Disable DHCP Server

1 - Enable DHCP Server

Start IP: The starting address DHCP assignable IP Addresses

Limit: The maximum number of IP addresses. min=0 max=16777214

Lease Time: The DHCP lease time in minutes. min=0 max=214748364

Alt. Gateway: Alternate Gateway for DHCP assigned devices if the default gateway is not to be used Pre. DNS: Preferred DNS server address to be assigned to DHCP devices

Alt. DNS: Alternate DNS server address to be assigned to DHCP devices

WINS/NBNS Server : WINS/NBNS Servers

WINS/NBT Node : WINS/NBT Node Type

- 0 none
- 1 b-node
- 2 p-node
- 3 m-node
- 4 h-node

Example

Input:

AT+MNLANDHCP=lan<enter> Response: LAN Name : lan Mode : 1 - DHCP Server enabled Start IP : 192.168.168.100 : 150 Limit Lease Time : 720m Alt. Gateway : Pre. DNS - 2 Alt. DNS WINS/NBNS Server : WINS/NBT Node : 0 - none ΟK



AT+MNIPMAC

Description

Show/Add/Delete/Release/ReleaseAll the MAC-IP Address binding.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNIPMAC=<Operation>[,<Name>[,<IP Address>,<MAC Address>]]

Operation: SHOW - Show the details of the MAC-IP address binding ADD - Add a new MAC-IP address binding DEL - Delete an existing MAC-IP address binding RELEASE - Release the active DHCP lease RELEASEALL - Release all active DHCP leases Name: Name of the MAC-IP binding IP Address : Valid IP address MAC Address: The physical MAC address of the device or interface Usage: AT+MNIPMAC AT+MNIPMAC=SHOW,<Name> AT+MNIPMAC=ADD,<Name>,<IP Address>,<MAC Address> AT+MNIPMAC=DEL,<NAME> AT+MNIPMAC=RELEASE,<NAME> AT+MNIPMAC=RELEASEALL

Example

Input: AT+MNIPMAC=add,PC,192.168.168.150,0A0B0C0D0E0F<enter> Response: OK

Input: AT+MNIPMAC? Response: 1: PC, 192.168.168.150, 0A0B0C0D0E0F, Not active OK

Input: AT+MNIPMAC=RELEASEALL<enter> Response: Network DHCP server is restarted. OK



AT+MNEMAC

Description

Command Syntax

Retrieve the MAC Address of the local Ethernet interface.

AT+MNEMAC <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MNEMAC<enter> Response: +MNEMAC: "00:0F:92:00:40:9A" OK

AT+MNPORT

Description

Get/set the Ethernet port configuration.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNPORT[=<Ethernet Port>[,<Mode>[,<Auto Negotiation>,<Speed>,<Duplex>]]]

Ethernet Port:	0 - WAN
	1 - LAN1
	2 - LAN2
Mode:	0 - Auto
	1 - Manual
Auto-Neg:	0 - Off
	1 - On
Speed:	0 - 10
	1 - 100
Duplex:	0 - Full
	1 - Half

Example

Input:

AT+MNPORT<enter> Response: 0: WAN: Mode: auto 1: LAN1: Mode: auto 2: LAN2: Mode: OK

Input: AT+MNPORT=1,0<enter> Response: OK



AT+MNDDNSE

Description

Get/Set Dynamic DNS (DDNS) mode.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNDDNSE=<Mode> Mode:

- 0 Disable
- 1 Enable

Example

Input: AT+MNDDNSE? Response: +MNDDNSE: Mode 0 OK

Input: AT+MNDDNSE=1<enter> Response: OK

AT+MNDDNS

Description

Get/Set Dynamic DNS (DDNS) settings.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MNDDNS=<service type>,<host>,<user name>,<password>

service type:

- 0 changeip
- 1 dyndns
- 2 eurodyndns
- 3 hn
- 4 noip
- 5 ods
- 6 ovh
- 7 regfish
- 8 tzo
- 9 zoneedit

Example

Input:

AT+MNDDNSE? Response: +MNDDNSE: Mode 0 OK

Input:

AT+MNDDNSE=4,mydomain.com,user1,password21<enter>
Response:
OK



	AT+MMI
Description	Command Syntax
Get modem's IMEI.	AT+MMIMEI <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT+MMIMEI <enter> Response: +MMIMEI: 356406060882064 OK</enter>	
	AT+MMI
Description	Command Syntax
Get modem's IMSI.	AT+MMIMSI <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT+MMIMSI <enter> Response: +MMIMSI: 302610012606734 OK</enter>	
	AT+MMNETR
Description	Command Syntax
Get modem's RSSI.	AT+MMNETRSSI <enter></enter>

Example

Input: AT+MMNETRSSI<enter> Response: +MMNETRSSI:-59 OK

© Microhard Systems Inc.



<u> </u>	
	OWERIN

Description

Get modem's input voltage.

Example

Input: AT+MMPOWERIN<enter> Response: +MMPOWERIN: 12.27 OK

AT+MMBOARDTEMP

Description

Get modem's temperature.

Example

Input: AT+MMBOARDTEMP<enter> Response: +MMBOARDTEMP: 46.65 OK

AT+MMWANIP

Description

Get modem's WAN IP Address (Carrier).

Command Syntax

Command Syntax

Command Syntax

AT+MMBOARDTEMP <enter>

AT+MMPOWERIN <enter>

AT+MMWANIP <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MMWANIP<enter> Response: +MMWANIP: 184.151.220.2 OK



AT+MMPIPP

Description

Get/Set IP-Passthrough.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MMPIPP=<Mode> Mode: 0 Disable 1 Ethernet

Example

Input: AT+MMPIPP=1<enter> Response: OK

Input: AT+MMPIPP? Response: +MMPIPP: 1 Ethernet OK

AT+MMNUM

Description

Get modem's phone number.

Example

Input: AT+MMNUM <enter> Response: +MMNUM: 15874327939 OK

AT+MMIMI

Description

Get modem's IMEI and IMSI.

Command Syntax

Command Syntax

AT+MMNUM <enter>

AT+MMIMI <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MMIMI <enter> Response: +MMIMI: MMIMEI:356406060882064, MMIMSI:302610012606734 OK



	AT+MMCID
Description	Command Syntax
Get modem's SIM card number.	AT+MMCID <enter></enter>
Example	
Input: AT+MMCID <enter> Response: +MMCID: 89302610203010832398 OK</enter>	
	AT+MMMGS
Description	Command Syntax (Immediate)
Send SMS message.	AT+MMMGS= <phone number=""><cr> <phone number="">: Valid phone number Text is entered and ended by <ctrl-z esc=""></ctrl-z></phone></cr></phone>
Example	
Input: AT+MMMGS=4035555151 <enter> Test Message <esc></esc></enter>	
Response: OK	
> +CMGS: 15	
ОК	
	AT+MMMGR
Description	Command Syntax (Immediate)
Read SMS messages.	AT+MMMGR= <index></index>
Example	

Input: AT+MMMGR=1<enter>

Response:

+CMGL: 1,"REC READ","+19022110349",,"15/11/14,23:41:39-20" Test Message

ΟK



AT+MMMGL

Description

List all SMS messages.

Example

Input: AT+MMMGL<enter>

Response: +CMGL: 1,"REC READ","+19022060349",,"15/11/14,23:41:39-20" Test Message

+CMGL: 6,"REC READ","+14036129217",,"15/09/23,15:07:04-16" This is also a test.

0K

AT+MMMGD

Description

Delete SMS messages from system.

AT+MMMGD=<index> <Index> : the index of the message to be deleted

Command Syntax (Immediate)

Command Syntax (Immediate)

AT+MMMGL<enter>

Example

Input: AT+MMMGD=12<enter>

Response: OK

AT+MMSCMD

Description

GET/SET system SMS command service.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MMSCMD=<Mode>[,<Filter Mode>[,<Phone No.1>[,...,<Phone No.6>]]] Mode:

- 0 Disable
- 1 Enable SMS Command
- Filter Mode:
- 0 Disable
- 1 Enable Phone Filter

Example

Input: AT+MMSCMD=1 <enter>

Response: OK



AT+MIOMODE

Description

Get/Set IO input or output mode.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MIOMODE=<Index>,<Mode> Index: The index of IO port, 1 to 2 Mode: 0 Input 1 Output

Example

Input: AT+MIOMODE=1,0 <enter>

Response: OK

Input: AT+MIOMODE?

Response:

+MIOMODE: IO port mode Mode1: 0 Input Mode2: 0 Input OK

AT+MIOOC

Description

Get/Set output control. (I/O point must be set as output)

Command Syntax (Immediate)

AT+MIOOC=<Index>,<Output Control> Index:

The index of IO port, 1 to 2 Output Control:

- 0 Open
- 1 Close

Example

Input: AT+MIOOC=1,1 <enter>

Response: OK

Input: AT+MIOOC?

Response:

+MIOOC: IO Output Control OutputCtrl1: 1 Close OutputCtrl2: 0 Open OK



AT+MIOSTATUS

Description

GET IO status.

Example

Input: AT+MIOSTATUS <enter>

Response:

+MIOSTATUS: IO status iodigiinval1=High iodigiinval2=High OK

Command Syntax

AT+MIOSTATUS <enter>

AT+MIOMETER

Description

GET IO meter (V).

Command Syntax

AT+MIOMETER <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MIOMETER <enter>

Response:

+MIOMETER: IO meter(V) iovolts1=2.77 iovolts2=2.81 OK

Description

Configure the Serial port as either a console port (AT Commands) or a Data Port.

AT+MCPS2

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCPS2=<Mode>

- Mode:
- 0 Console
- 1 Data

Example

Input: AT+MCPS2=0<enter> Response: OK



AT+MCBR2

Description	Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)
Get/Set Serial port baud rate.	AT+MCBR2= <baud rate=""> Baud Rate: 0 300 1 600 2 1200 3 2400</baud>
Example	4 3600 5 4800
Input: AT+MCBR2=13 <enter> Response: OK Input: AT+MCBR2? Response: +MCBR2: 13 115200 OK</enter>	6 7200 7 9600 8 14400 9 19200 10 28800 11 38400 12 57600 13 115200 14 230400 15 460800 16 921600

AT+MCDF2

Description

Get/Set Serial port data format

Example

Input: AT+MCDF2=0<enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCDF2=<data format> Data Format:

0 8N1 2 8E1 3 8O1

AT+MCDM2

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCDM2=<Data Mode>

- Data Mode:
- 0 Seamless
- 1 Transparent

Example

Description

Set Serial port data mode.

Input: AT+MCDM2=1<enter> Response: OK



AT+MCCT2

Description

Set Comport character timeout.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCCT2=<timeout_s> (0 to 65535 seconds)

Example

Input: AT+MCCT2=0<enter> Response: OK

AT+MCMPS2

Description

Get/Set Serial port maximum packet size.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCMPS2=<size> size: 0 to 65535

Example

Input: AT+MCMPS2=1024<enter> Response: OK

AT+MCNCDI2

Description

Enable/Disable Serial port no-connection data intake.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCNCDI2=<Mode> Mode: 0 Disable 1 Enable

Example

Input: AT+MCNCDI2=1<enter> Response: OK



AT+MCMTC2

Description

Get/Set Serial port modbus TCP configuration.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCMTC2=<Status>, <Protection status>, <Protection Key>

- Status and Protection Status:
- 0 Disable
- 1 Enable

Example

Input: AT+MCMTC2=0,0,1234<enter> **Response:** ΟK

AT+MCIPM2

Description

Set the Serial port IP Protocol Mode.

Example

Input: AT+MCIPM2=1<enter> **Response:** OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCIPM2=<Mode>

- Mode:
- 0 TCP Client 1 TCP Server
- 2 TCP Client/Server 3 UDP Point to Point
- 7 SMTP Client
- 8 PPP
- 11 GPS Transparent Mode

AT+MCTC2

Description

Set Serial port TCP Client parameters when IP Protocol Mode is set to TCP Client.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCTC2=<Remote Server IP>, <Remote Server Port>, <Outgoing timeout_s> Remote Server IP : valid IP address Remote Server Port : 1 to 65535 Outgoning timeout_s: 0 to 65535

Example

Input: AT+MCTC2=0.0.0.0,20002,60<enter> **Response:** ΟK



AT+MCTS2

Description

Set TCP Server parameters when IP Protocol Mode is set to TCP Server.

Example

Input: AT+MCTS2=20002,300<enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

BulletPlus

AT+MCTS2=<Local Listener Port>,<Connection timeout_s> Local Listener Port : 1 to 65535 Connection timeout_s: 0 to 65535

AT+MCTCS2

Description

Set TCP Client/Server parameters when IP Protocol is set to TCP Client/Server mode.

Example

Input: AT+MCCS2=0.0.0.0,20002,60,20002<enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCTCS2=<Remote Server IP>,<Remote Server Port>,<Outgoning timeout_s>,<Local Listener Port>

Remote Server IP : valid IP address Remote Server Port : 1 to 65535 Outgoning timeout_s: 0 to 65535 Local Listener Port: 1 to 65535

AT+MCUPP2

Description

Set UDP Point-to-Point parameters when IP Protocol is set to UDP Point-to-Point mode.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCUPP2=<Remote IP>,<Remote Port>,<Listener Port> Remote IP : valid IP address Remote Port : 1 to 65535 Listener Port: 1 to 65535

Example

Input: AT+MCUPP2=0.0.0.0,20002,20002<enter> Response: OK



AT+MCSMTP2

Description

Get/Set Serial port SMTP client configuration when IP Protocol mode is set to SMTP client.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

BulletPlus

AT+MCSMTP2=<Mail Subject>,<Mail Server>,<Username>,<Pas sword>,<Mail Recipient>,<Message Max Size>,<TimeOut>,<Transfer Mode> Mail Subject : 1 to 63 bytes : Valid IP Address or Name Mail Server Username : 1 to 63 bytes Password : 1 to 63 bytes Mail Recipient : 1 to 63 bytes Message Max Size : [1 .. 65535] TimeOut : [0 .. 65535] in seconds Transfer Mode : 0: Text; 1: Attached File; 2: Hex Code

AT+MCUPP2

Description

Get/Set Serial port SMTP client configuration when IP protocol mode to set to SMTP client.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MCPPP2=<Mode>,<LCP Echo Failure Number>,<LCP Echo Int erval>,<Local IP>,<Host IP>,<Idle Timeout>[,<Expected String>,<Response String>]

COM2: : 0 - Active; 1 - Passive Mode LCP Echo Failure Number : [0 .. 65535] LCP Echo Interval : [0 .. 65535] : Valid IP address Local IP Host IP : Valid IP address Idle Timeout : [0 .. 65535] in seconds Expected String : (Optional) 0 - 63 characters Response String : (Optional) 0 - 63 characters

Example

Input: AT+MCPPP2? Response: +MCPPP2: Mode : 1 - Passive LCP Echo Failure Number: 0 LCP Echo Interval :0 Local IP : 192.168.12.1 Host IP : 192.168.12.99 Idle Timeout(s) : 30 Expected String : CLIENT Response String : CLIENTSERVER ΟK



	AT+MAEURD1 AT+MAEURD2 AT+MAEURD3
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)
Define Event Report UDP Report No.1/2/3.	AT+MAEURD1= <mode>[,<remote IP>,<remote port="">,<interval time=""> [,Interfaces]]</interval></remote></remote </mode>
Example	Mode : 0 Disable 1 Modem Event Report 2 SDP Event Report 3 Management Report Remote IP : valid IP address Remote Port : 0 to 65535 Interval Time: 0 to 65535 seconds Interfaces : (optional) 0 Disable; 1 Enable Modem, Carrier and WAN for Modem Event Report. For instant, "1,1,1" to enable all interface Ethernet, Carrier, USB, COM and IO for Management Report. For instant, "0,0,0,0,0" to disable all interfaces
Input: AT+MAEURD1=1,192.168.168.111,2010,10 <enter> Response: OK</enter>	

0101010101

AT+MANMSR

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

BulletPlus

AT+MANMSR=<Mode>[,<Remote Port>, <Interval Time_s>] Mode: 0 Disable

1 Enable NMS Report

AT+MADISS

Description

Configure discovery mode service used by pX2 and utilities such as "IP Discovery".

AT+MADISS=<Mode>

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

- Mode:
- 0 Disable
- 1 Discoverable

Example

Input: AT+MADISS=1 <enter> Response: OK

Input:

Example

Description

Define NMS Report.

AT+MANMSR=1,20200,300<enter>
Response:
OK



AT+MAWSCLIENT

Description

Get/Set Web Service Client.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MAWSCLIENT[=<Mode>[,<ServerType>,<Port>,<UserName>,<Password>,<Interval>]] Mode: 0 - Disable

1 - Enable ServerType: 0 - https 1 - http Port: 1 to 65535. Default is 9998 UserName: 1 to 63 characters Password: 1 to 63 characters Interval: In minute. 1 to 65535 minutes.

Example

Input: AT+MAWSCLIENT=1,1,9998,username,password,10<enter> Response: OK

AT+MASNMP

Description

Get/Set SNMP service.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MASNMP[=<Mode>[,<ROCommunity>,<RWCommunity>,<Port>,<Version>]] Mode: 0 - Disable 1 - Enable ROCommunity: Read Only Community Name 1 to 31 characters RWCommunity: Read Write Community Name 1 to 31 characters

Port: Listening Port 0 to 65535. Default is 161

- Version: SNMP version
 - 1 Version 1
 - 2 Version 2
 - 3 Version 3 (Use AT+MASNMPV3 to set Authentication and Privacy parameters)

Example

Input: AT+MASNMP=1,public,private,161,2<enter> Response: OK


AT+MASNMP

Description

Get/Set SNMP version 3.

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MASNMPV3=<UserName>,<RWLimit>,<AuthLevel>[,<Auth>,<AuthPassword> <Privacy> [,<PrivacyPassword>]] UserName: V3 User Name 1 to 31 characters RWLimit: V3 User Read Write Limit 0 - Read Only 1 - Read Write AuthLevel: V3 User Authentication Level 0 - NoAuthNoPriv 1 - AuthNoPriv 2 - AuthPriv Auth: V3 Authentication Protocol 0 - MD5 1 - SHA AuthPassword: V3 Authentication Password 1 to 255 characters Privacy: V3 Privacy Protocol 0 - DES 1 - AES PrivacyPassword: V3 Privacy Password 1 to 255 characters Usage: AT+MASNMPV3=<UserName>,<RWLimit>,0 If <AuthLevel>=0 (NoAuthNoPriv) AT+MASNMPV3=<UserName>,<RWLimit>,1,<Auth>,<AuthPassword> If <AuthLevel>=1 (Au thNoPriv) AT+MASNMPV3=<UserName>,<RWLimit>,2,<Auth>,<AuthPassword>,<Privacy>,<PrivacyPas sword> If <AuthLevel>=2 (AuthPriv)

Example

Input: AT+MASNMPV3 <enter> Response: +MASNMPV3: UserName : userV3 RWLimit : Read Only AuthLevel : NoAuthNoPriv OK



AT+MWRADIO

Description

Get/Set radio status, on or off.

Example

Input: AT+MWRADIO=1 <enter> Response: OK

Radio: 0 - Off

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

1 - On

AT+MWMODE

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWMODE=<Mode> Mode:

AT+MWRADIO=<Radio>

- 0 802.11B ONLY
- 1 802.11BG
- 2 802.11NG High Throughput on 2.4GHz

Example

Description

Get/Set radio mode.

Input: AT+MWMODE=2 <enter> Response: OK

AT+MWTXPOWER

Description

Get/Set radio TX Power.

Example

Input: AT+MWTXPOWER=10 <enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWTXPOWER=<Tx Power> Tx Power:

0 - 20 dbm 1 - 21 dbm 2 - 22 dbm 3 - 23 dbm 4 - 24 dbm 5 - 25 dbm 6 - 26 dbm 7 - 27 dbm 8 - 28 dbm 9 - 29 dbm 10 - 30 dbm



AT+MWDISTANCE

Description

Get/Set radio Wireless Distance.

Example

Input: AT+MWDISTANCE=1000 <enter> Response: OK

AT+MWCHAN

Description

Set radio channel

Example

Input: AT+MWCHAN=0 <enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWDISTANCE=<Distance>

Distance (m): Minimum 1

AT+MWCHAN=<Channel>

Available radio channels for mode 11ng and high throughput mode HT20:

- 0 auto
- 1 1 2 - 2
- 3-3
- 3-3
- 5 5
- 6 6
- 7 7
- 8 8
- 9 9
- 10 10
- 11 11

AT+MWHTMODE

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWHTMODE=<High Throughput Mode>

- High Throughput Mode:
- 0 HT20
- 1 HT40-2 - HT40+
- 2 H140+
- 3 Force HT40-
- 4 Force HT40+

Description

Get/Set radio high throughput mode.

Example

Input: AT+MWHTMODE=2 <enter> Response: OK



AT+MWMPDUAGG

Description

Get/Set radio MPDU Aggregation.

Example

Input: AT+MWMPDUAGG=1<enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWMPDUAGG=<MPDU Aggregation> MPDU Aggregation: 0 - Disable 1 - Enable

AT+MWSHORTGI

Description

Get/Set radio short GI

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWSHORTGI=<Short GI> Short GI: 0 - Disable 1 - Enable

Example

Input: AT+MWSHORTGI=1<enter> Response: OK

AT+MWHTCAPAB

Description

Get Radio HT Capabilities Info

Example

Input: AT+MWHTCAPAB <enter> Response: +MWHTCAPAB: HT Capabilities Info -OK Command Syntax

AT+MWHTCAPAB <enter>



	AT+MWAMSDU
Description	Command Syntax
Get radio maximum AMSDU (byte).	AT+MWAMSDU
Example	
Input: AT+MWAMSDU <enter> Response: +MWAMSDU: Maximum AMSDU (byte) - 3839 OK</enter>	
	AT+MWAMPDU
Description	Command Syntax
Get radio maximum AMPDU (byte).	AT+MWAMPDU
Example	
Input: AT+MWAMPDU <enter> Response: +MWAMPDU: Maximum AMPDU (byte) - 65535</enter>	
ОК	
	AT+MWRTSTHRESH
Description	Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)
Get/Set radio RTS Threshold.	AT+MWRTSTHRESH= <rts threshold=""> RTS Threshold: 0 Disabled</rts>
Example	256-2346 Enabled with the value
Input: AT+MWRTSTHRESH=0 <enter> Response: OK</enter>	



AT+MWFRAGTHRESH

Description

Get/Set radio Fragment Threshold.

Example

Input: AT+MWFRAGTHRESH=0 <enter> Response: OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWFRAGTHRESH=<Fragmentation Threshold> Fragmentation Threshold: 0 Disabled 256-2346 Enabled with the value

AT+MWCCATHRESH

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWCCATHRESH=<CCA Threshold> CCA Threshold: Range of values: 4-127

Example

Description

Input: AT+MWCCATHRESH=28 <enter> Response: OK

Get/Set radio CCA Threshold.

AT+MWIFACE

Description

List/Add/Delete radio virtual interface.

Example

Input: AT+MWIFACE=0 <enter> Response: Radio Virtual Interface [0]: Network : lan Mode :ap TX bitrate : auto ESSID Broadcast : Off AP Isolation : Off SSID : PWii Encryption Type : psk2 WPA PSK : 1234567890 ΟK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

List one or all radio virtual interface(s) : **AT+MWIFACE=0[,<Index>]** Add one radio virtual interface : **AT+MWIFACE=1** Delete one radio virtual interface : **AT+MWIFACE=2,<Index>** Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3



AT+MWNETWORK

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: Network

Example

Input: AT+MWNETWORK=0 <enter> Response: +MWNETWORK: Virtual Interface 0: 0 - LAN OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWNETWORK=[<Index>[,<Network>]] Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 Network: Radio Virtual Interface Network: 0 - LAN 1 - Ian1

AT+MWSSID

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: SSID

Example

Input: AT+MWSSID=0,MySSID <enter> Response: OK

Index:

Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 SSID: Radio Virtual Interface SSID: 1 - 63 character

AT+MWSSID=[<Index>[,<SSID>]]

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: Mode

Example

Input: AT+MWDEVICEMODE=0,0 <enter> Response: OK

AT+MWDEVICEMODE

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWDEVICEMODE=[<Index>[,<Device Mode>]]

Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 Device Mode: Radio Virtual Interface Mode: 0 - Access Point 1 - Client

2 - Repeater



AT+MWRATE

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: TX bit rate

Example

Input: AT+MWTXRATE=0,0 <enter> **Response:** ΟK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWRATE=[<Index>[,<TX bitrate>]]

Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 TX bitrate: Radio Virtual Interface TX bitrate: 0 - auto 1 - mcs-0 2 - mcs-1 3 - mcs-2 4 - mcs-3 5 - mcs-4 6 - mcs-5 7 - mcs-6 8 - mcs-7 9 - mcs-8 10 - mcs-9 11 - mcs-10 12 - mcs-11 13 - mcs-12 14 - mcs-13 15 - mcs-14 16 - mcs-15

AT+MWSSIDBCAS1

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWSSIDBCAST=[<Index>[,<ESSID Broadcast>]]

Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 ESSID Broadcast: Radio Virtual Interface ESSID Broadcast: 0 - Off 1 - On

AT+MWAPISOLATION

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

AT+MWSSIDBCAST=[<Index>[,<AP Isolation>]]

Index: Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 AP Isolation: Radio Virtual Interface AP Isolation: 0 - Off 1 - On

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: ESSID Broadcast.

Example

Input: AT+MWSSIDBCAST=0,1 <enter> **Response:** OK

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: AP Isolation

Example

Input: AT+MWAPISOLATION=0,0 <enter> **Response:** OK



AT+MWENCRYPT

BulletPlus

Description

Get/Set radio virtual interface: Encryption Type

Example

Input:

AT+MWENCRYPT=0,1,#microhard123 <enter>
Response:
OK

Input:

AT+MWENCRYPT> <enter> Response: +MWENCRYPT: Virtual Interface 0: Encryption Type: 1 - WPA (PSK) Password: #microhard123 OK

Command Syntax (Effect: AT&W)

For PSK, AT+MWENCRYPT=[<Index>, [<Encryption Type>[,<PSK Password>]]]

For RADIUS, AT+MWENCRYPT=[<Index>, [<Encryption Type>[,<RADIUS Server Key> [,<RADIUS IP Address>,<RADIUS Port>]]]]

<Index>

Radio Virtual Interface Index: 0-3 <Encryption Type> Radio Virtual Interface Encryption Type: 0 - Disabled 1 - WPA (PSK) 2 - WPA2 (PSK) 3 - WPA+WPA2 (PSK) 4 - WPA Enterprise (RADIUS) 5 - WPA2 Enterprise (RADIUS) 6 - WPA+WPA2 Enterprise (RADIUS) <PSK Password>: Min 8 characters, Max 63 characters <RADIUS Server Kev>: Min 4 characters. Max 63 characters <RADIUS IP Address>: Valid IP address <RADIUS Port>: Valid port 0 - 65535

AT+WSCAN

Description

Get radio network scan information. (Must be in client mode, scans for available networks).

Example

Input: AT+WSCAN <enter> Response: Varies

Command Syntax

AT+WSCAN <enter>



AT+MWRSSI

Description

Get radio (WIFI) RSSI.

Command Syntax

AT+MWRSSI <enter>

Example

Input: AT+MWRSSI <enter) Response: +MWRSSI: -76 dBm OK



Description		Command Syntax
Lists all available AT Cor	mmands.	ATL <enter></enter>
Example		
ATL <enter></enter>		
AT Commands available:		
AT	AT Echo OK	
ATEO	Disable Echo	
ATE1	Enable Echo	
AT+TEST	AT Echo TEST	
ATH	Show a list of previously run	AT commands
ATL	List all available AT commar	nds
AT&R	Reserved	
AT&V	Display modem active profil	
AT&W	Enable configurations you h	ave been entered
ATA	Quit	
ATO	Quit	
AT+MSCNTO	Get/Set console timeout	
AT+MSPWD	Set password	
AT+MSGMI	Get manufacturer Identifica	
AT+MSSYSI	Get system summary inform	
AT+MSGMR	Get modem Record Informa	
AT+MSMNAME	Get/Set modem Name Setti	-
AT+MSRTF		tory default settings of from non-volatile (NV) men
AT+MSREB	Reboot the modem	
AT+MSNTP	Get/Set NTP server	
AT+MSSYSLOG	Get/Set syslog server	
AT+MSKA	Get/Set ICMP keep-alive mo	
AT+MSKAS	Get/Set ICMP keep-alive set	0
	Show/Add/Edit/Delete the I	
		Inning on the Ethernet interface 'ReleaseAll the MAC-IP address binding
	Get the MAC address of loca	6
AT+MNEMAC AT+MNPORT		
AT+MNDDNSE	Get/set the Ethernet port co Get/Set DDNS mode	
AT+MNDDNS	Set/Set DDNS settings	
AT+MMIMEI	Get Modem's MMIMEI	
AT+MMIMEI AT+MMIMSI	Get Modem's MMIMSI	
AT+MMNETRSSI	Get Modem's RSSI	
AT+MMPOWERIN	Get Modem's Voltage	
AT+MMBOARDTEMP	Get Modem's Temperature	
AT+MMWANIP	Get Modem's WAN IP	
AT+MMPIPP	Get/Set IP-Passthrough	
AT+MMNUM	Get modem's Phone Numbe	r
AT+MMIMI	Get modem's MMIMEI and M	
AT+MMCID	Get modem's SIM Card Num	
AT+MMMGS	Send SMS	
AT+MMMGR	Read SMS	
AT+MMMGL	List SMSs	
AT+MMMGD	Delete SMSs	
AT+MMSCMD	Get/Set system sms comma	and service
AT+MIOMODE	Get/Set IO input or output n	
		1000
AT+MIOOC	Get/Set output control	

AT+MIOSTATUS	Get IO status
AT+MIOMETER	Get IO meter(V)
AT+MCPS2	Get/Set Serial port
AT+MCBR2	Get/Set Serial port baud rate
AT+MCDF2	Get/Set Serial port data format
AT+MCDM2	Get/Set Serial port data mode
AT+MCCT2	Get/Set Serial port character timeout
AT+MCMPS2	Get/Set Serial port maximum packet size
AT+MCNCDI2	Get/Set Serial port no-connection data intake
AT+MCMTC2	Get/Set Serial port modbus tcp configuration
AT+MCIPM2	Get/Set Serial port IP protocol mode
AT+MCTC2	Get/Set Serial port top client configuration when IP protocol mode is TCP Client
AT+MCTS2	Get/Set Serial port top server configuration when IP protocol mode is TCP Server
AT+MCTCS2	Get/Set Serial port tcp client/server configuration when IP protocol mode is TCP
AT+INCTC32	Client/Server
AT+MCUPP2	Get/Set Serial port UDP point to point configuration when IP protocol mode is UDP
AT+WCUPP2	point to point
AT+MCSMTP2	Get/Set Serial port SMTP client configuration when IP protocol mode is SMTP client
AT+MCPPP2	Get/Set Serial port PPP configuration when IP protocol mode is PPP
AT+MAEURD1	Get/Set Event UDP Report No.1
AT+MAEURD2	Get/Set Event UDP Report No.2
AT+MAEURD3	Get/Set Event UDP Report No.3
AT+MANMSR	Get/Set NMS Report
AT+MADISS	Get/Set discovery service used by the modem
AT+MAWSCLIENT	Get/Set Web service client
AT+MASNMP	Get/Set SNMP service
AT+MASNMPV3	Get/Set SNMP Version 3
AT+MWRADIO	Get/Set radio status, On or Off
AT+MWMODE	Get/Set radio mode
AT+MWTXPOWER	Get/Set radio Tx power
AT+MWDISTANCE	Get/Set radio Wireless Distance
AT+MWCHAN	Get/Set radio channel
AT+MWHTMODE	Get/Set radio high throughput mode
AT+MWMPDUAGG	Get/Set radio MPDU Aggregation
AT+MWSHORTGI	Get/Set radio short GI
AT+MWHTCAPAB	Get radio HT Capabilities Info
AT+MWAMSDU	Get radio maximum AMSDU (byte)
AT+MWAMPDU	Get radio maximum AMPDU (byte)
AT+MWRTSTHRESH	Get/Set radio RTS Threshold
AT+MWFRAGTHRESH	Get/Set radio Fragment Threshold
AT+MWCCATHRESH	Get/Set radio CCA Power Threshold
AT+MWIFACE	List/Add/Delete radio virtual interface
AT+MWNETWORK	Get/Set radio virtual interface: Network
AT+MWSSID	Get/Set radio virtual interface: SSID
AT+MWDEVICEMODE	Get/Set radio virtual interface: Mode
AT+MWRATE	Get/Set radio virtual interface: TX bitrate
AT+MWSSIDBCAST	Get/Set radio virtual interface: ESSID Broadcast
AT+MWAPISOLATION	Get/Set radio virtual interface: AP Isolation
AT+MWENCRYPT	Get/Set radio virtual interface: Encryption Type
AT+MWSCAN	Get radio scanning information
AT+MWRSSI	Get radio RSSI

1010



Appendix A: Serial Interface

Module (DCE)	Host Signal	(e.g. PC) (DTE)	Arrows denote the direction that signals are asserted (e.g., DCD originates at the DCE, informing the DTE that a carrier is present).
1	$\overline{\text{DCD}} \rightarrow$	IN	, ,
2	$RX \rightarrow$	IN	The interface conforms to standard RS-232 signals, so direct connection to a host PC (for example) is accommodated.
3	← TX	OUT	
4	\leftarrow DTR	OUT	
5	SG		
6	DSR \rightarrow	IN	
7	\leftarrow RTS	OUT	The signals in the asymptropous period interface are described below:
8	CTS \rightarrow	IN	The signals in the asynchronous serial interface are described below:

- **DCD** *Data Carrier Detect* Output from Module When asserted (TTL low), DCD informs the DTE that a communications link has been established with another device.
- **RX** *Receive Data* Output from Module Signals transferred from the BulletPlus are received by the DTE via RX.
- TX Transmit Data Input to Module Signals are transmitted from the DTE via TX to the BulletPlus.
- **DTR** Data Terminal Ready Input to Module Asserted (TTL low) by the DTE to inform the module that it is alive and ready for communications.
- SG Signal Ground Provides a ground reference for all signals transmitted by both DTE and DCE.
- **DSR** Data Set Ready Output from Module Asserted (TTL low) by the DCE to inform the DTE that it is alive and ready for communications. DSR is the module's equivalent of the DTR signal.
- **RTS** *Request to Send* Input to Module A "handshaking" signal which is asserted by the DTE (TTL low) when it is ready. When hardware handshaking is used, the RTS signal indicates to the DCE that the host can receive data.
- **CTS** *Clear to Send* Output from Module A "handshaking" signal which is asserted by the DCE (TTL low) when it has enabled communications and transmission from the DTE can commence. When hardware handshaking is used, the CTS signal indicates to the host that the DCE can receive data.
- Notes: It is typical to refer to RX and TX from the perspective of the DTE. This should be kept in mind when looking at signals relative to the module (DCE); the module transmits data on the RX line, and receives on TX.

"DCE" and "module" are often synonymous since a module is typically a DCE device. "DTE" is, in most applications, a device such as a host PC.

BulletPlus

microhard systems INC.

BulletPlus

Appendix B: IP-Passthrough Example (Page 1 of 2)

By completing the Quick Start process, a user should have been able to log in and set up the BulletPlus to work with their cellular carrier. By completing this, the modem is ready to be used to access the internet and provide mobile connectivity. However, a common application of the BulletPlus is to access connected devices remotely. In order to do this, the BulletPlus must be told how to deal with incoming traffic, where to send it to. To accomplish this there are three options :

- IP-Passthrough
- Port Forwarding
- DMZ (a type of Port Forwarding)

In this section we will talk about IP-Passthrough and how to configure the BulletPlus and the connected device/PC to work with IP-Passthrough. IP-Passthrough means that the BulletPlus is transparent, and all outside (WAN) traffic is simply sent directly to a single device connected to the physical LAN RJ-45 port on the BulletPlus (With exception of port 80, which is retained for remote configuration (configurable). Also, any traffic that is sent to the RJ45 port is sent directly out the WAN port and is not processed by the BulletPlus.

IP-Passthrough is ideal for applications where only a single device is connected to the BulletPlus, and other features of the BulletPlus are not required. When in pass-through mode, most features of the BulletPlus are bypassed, this includes the serial ports, the GPS features, VPN, and much more. The advantage of IP-Passthrough is that the configuration is very simple.

In the example below we have a BulletPlus connected to a PC (PC2). The application requires that PC1 be able to access several services on PC2. Using Port Forwarding this would require a new rule created for each port, and some applications or services may require several ports so this would require several rules, and the rules may be different for each installation, making future maintenance difficult. For IP-passthrough, PC1 only needs to know the Public Static IP Address of the BulletPlus, the BulletPlus would then automatically assign, via DHCP, the WAN IP to the attached PC2, creating a transparent connection.



Log into the BulletPlus (Refer to Quick Start), and ensure that DHCP is enabled on the **Network > LAN** (edit) Starpage.

LAN DHCP DHCP Server Start Limit Lease Time (in minutes) Enable Enable Interpretation Interpreta

Step 2

Since PC2 requires port 80 to be used as its Web server port, port 80 cannot be used on the BulletPlus, by default it retains this port for remote configuration. To change the port used by the BulletPlus, navigate to the **System > Services** page. For this example we are going to change it to port 8080. When changing port numbers on the BulletPlus, it is recommended to reboot the unit before continuing, remember the new WebUI port is now 8080 when you log back into the BulletPlus. (e.g. 192.168.168.1:8080).

Services Statu	S		
FTP	●Enable ○Disable		Update
Telnet	©Enable ◉Disable	Port 23	Update
SSH	©Enable ◉Disable	Port 22	Update
Web UI	HTTP/HTTPS OHTTP OHTTPS	Port 8080 HTTP/ 443 HTTPS	Update



Enable •

Ethernet ▼
Disable

X

Auto 🔻

Carrier Configuration

Carrier status 0

IP-Passthrough

Network Connection Details

Network Connection Details

Connection-specific DN...

Property

Description

Physical Address

IPv4 Subnet Mask

IPv4 Default Gateway

IPv4 DHCP Server

IPv4 DNS Servers

IPv4 WINS Server

NetBIOS over Topip En

Link-local IPv6 Address

IPv6 Default Gateway

Lease Obtained

Lease Expires

DHCP Enabled

IPv4 Address

Connectivity Management

MTU Size(500~1500/Blank) 🛈

Value

JMicron PCI Express Gigabit Ethernet

November-27-12 12:58:28 PM

fe80::3814:dcda:4fb6:7feb%11

Close

November-27-12 2:12:37 PM

BC-AE-C5-9D-58-94

74.198.186.193

255.255.255.0

74 198 186 1

74 198 186 1

64,71,255,198

64 71 255 253

Yes

lan

General

Appendix B: IP-Passthrough Example (Page 2 of 2)

Step 3

Now IP-Passthrough can be enabled on the BulletPlus. Under the *Carrier > Settings* tab, IP-Passthrough can be found. To enable this feature, select "Ethernet" from the drop down box. Once the changes are applied, whichever device is physically connected to the LAN RJ45 port, will dynamically be assigned the WAN IP Address. In this example, this would be 74.198.186.193.

The default IP address of 192.168.168.1 on the LAN is no longer available, but it is still possible to access and configure the BulletPlus on the LAN side, by using the X.X.X.1 IP Address, where the first 3 octets of the WAN IP are used in place of the X's. (e.g. 74.198.186.1, and remember the HTTP port in this example was changed to 8080).

The firewall must be configured and/or rules must be created to allow Carrier traffic. See Firewall Example for more information.

Step 4

Attach the remote device or PC to the RJ45 port of the BulletPlus. The end device has to be set up for DHCP to get an IP address from the BulletPlus. In the test/example setup we can verify this by looking at the current IP address. In the screenshot to the right we can see that the Laptop connected to the BulletPlus has a IP Address of 74.198.186.193, which is the IP address assign by the cellular carrier for the modem.

Step 5 (Optional)

IP-Passthrough operation can also be verified in the BulletPlus. Once IP -Passthrough is enabled you can access the BulletPlus WebUI by one of the following methods:

Once logged in, navigate to the *Carrier > Status* page. Under WAN IP Address it should look something like shown in the

image to the right, 74.198.186.193 on LAN.

- Remotely on the WAN side (usually the internet), using the WAN IP, and the port specified for HTTP operation (or, if enabled, by using the HTTPS (443) ports), in this example with would be 74.198.186.193:8080.
- On the LAN side, by entering in the first 3 octets of the WAN IP and .1 for the fourth, so in our example 74.198.186.1:8080.

Connection Duration	1 min 43 sec
WAN IP Address	74.198.186.193 on LAN
DNS Server 1	64.71.255.198

Step 6

The last step is to verify the remote device can be accessed. In this example a PC is connected to the RJ45 port of the BulletPlus. On this PC a simple apache web server is running to illustrate a functioning system. On a remote PC, enter the WAN IP Address of the BulletPlus into a web browser. As seen below, when the IP Address of the BulletPlus is entered, the data is passed through to the attached PC. The screen shot below shows that our test setup was successful.

	合*(
This is the Web Serv	ver Running on the Microhard Laptop.
This is the Web Serv	ver Running on the Microhard Laptop.

BulletPlus

Appendix C: Port Forwarding Example (Page 1 of 2)

By completing the Quick Start process, a user should have been able to log in and set up the BulletPlus to work with their cellular carrier. By completing this, the modem is ready to be used to access the internet and provide mobile connectivity. However, one of the main applications of the BulletPlus is to access connected devices remotely. In order to do this, the BulletPlus must be told how to deal with incoming traffic, where to send it to. To accomplish this there are three options :

- IP-Passthrough
- Port Forwarding
- DMZ (a type of Port Forwarding)

In the previous section we illustrated how to use and setup IP-Passthrough. In this section we will talk about port forwarding. Port forwarding is ideal when there are multiple devices connected to the BulletPlus, or if other features of the BulletPlus are required (Serial Ports, Firewall, GPS, etc). In port forwarding, the BulletPlus looks at each incoming Ethernet packet on the WAN and by using the destination port number, determines where it will send the data on the private LAN. The BulletPlus does this with each and every incoming packet.

DMZ (a form of port forwarding) is useful for situations where there are multiple devices connected to the BulletPlus, but all incoming traffic is destined for a single device. It is also popular to use DMZ in cases where a single device is connected but several ports are forwarded and other features of the BulletPlus are required, since in passthrough mode all of these features are lost.

Consider the following example. A user has a remote location that has several devices that need to be accessed remotely. The User at PC1 can only see the BulletPlus directly using the public static IP assigned by the wireless carrier, but not the devices behind it. In this case the BulletPlus is acting a gateway between the Cellular Network and the Local Area Network of its connected devices. Using port forwarding we can map the way that data passes through the BulletPlus.



BulletPlus

Appendix C: Port Forwarding Example (Page 2 of 2)

Step 2

Determine which external ports (WAN) are mapped to which internal IP Addresses and Ports (LAN). It is important to understand which port, accessible on the outside, is connected or mapped to which devices on the inside. For this example we are going to use the following ports, in this case it is purely arbitrary which ports are assigned, some systems may be configurable, other systems may require specific ports to be used.

Description	WAN IP	External Port	Internal IP	Internal Port
BulletPlus WebUI	74.198.186.193	80	192.168.0.1	80
PC2 Web Server	74.198.186.193	8080	192.168.0.20	80
PLC Web Server	74.198.186.193	8081	192.168.0.30	80
PLC Modbus	74.198.186.193	10502	192.168.0.30	502
Camera Web Server	74.198.186.193	8082	192.168.0.40	80

Notice that to the outside user, the IP Address for every device is the same, only the port number changes, but on the LAN, each external port is mapped to an internal device and port number. Also notice that the port number used for the configuration GUI for all the devices on the LAN is the same, this is fine because they are located on different IP addresses, and the different external ports mapped by the BulletPlus (80, 8080, 8081, 8082), will send the data to the intended destination.

Step 3

Create a rule for each of the lines above. A rules does not need to be created for the first line, as that was listed simply to show that the external port 80 was already used, by default, by the BulletPlus itself. To create port forwarding rules, Navigate to the *Firewall > Port Forwarding* menu. When creating rules, each rules requires a unique name, this is only for reference and can be anything desired by the user. Click on the "Add Port Forwarding" button to add each rule to the BulletPlus.

Name	PC2_WS
Source	Carrier 🔻
Internal Server IP	192.168.0.20
Internal Port	80
Protocol	TCP T
External Port	8080

Once all rules have been added, the BulletPlus configuration should look something like what is illustrated in the screen shot to the right. Be sure to **"Submit"** the Port Forwarding list to the BulletPlus.

For best results, reboot the BulletPlus.

Name	Source	Internal IP	Internal Port	Protocol	External Port
PC2_WS	Carrier *	192.168.0.20	80	TCP V	8080
PLC_WS	Carrier *	192.168.0.30	80	TCP .	8081
PLC_modebus	Carrier *	192.168.0.30	502	TCP .	10502
Camera	Carrier *	192.168.0.40	80	TCP *	8082

Step 4

Configure the static addresses on all attached devices. Port forwarding required that all the attached devices have static IP addresses, this ensure that the port forwarding rules are always correct, as changing IP addresses on the attached devices would render the configured rules useless and the system will not work.

Step 5

Test the system. The devices connected to the BulletPlus should be accessible remotely. To access the devices:

For the Web Server on the PC, use a browser to connect to 74.198.186:193:8080, in this case the same webserver is

74.198.186.193:8080	<u></u>
This is the Web Serv	Running on the Microhard Laptop.
This is the Web Serv	Running on the Microhard Laptop.

running as in the IP-Passthrough example, so the result should be as follows: To access the other devices/services: For the PLC Web Server: 74.198.186.193:8081, for the Camera 74.198.186.193:8082, and for the Modbus on the PLC telnet to 74.198.186.193:10502 etc.



Appendix D: VPN Example (Page 1 of 2)

By completing the Quick Start process, a user should have been able to log in and set up the BulletPlus to work with their cellular carrier. By completing this, the modem is ready to be used to access the internet and provide mobile connectivity. However, one of the main applications of the BulletPlus is to access connected devices remotely. In addition to Port Forwarding and IP-Passthrough, the BulletPlus has several VPN capabilities, creating a tunnel between two sites, allowing remote devices to be accessed directly.

VPN allows multiple devices to be connected to the BulletPlus without the need to individually map ports to each device. Complete access to remote devices is available when using a VPN tunnel. A VPN tunnel can be created by using two BulletPlus devices, each with a public IP address. At least one of the modems require a static IP address. VPN tunnels can also be created using the BulletPlus to existing VPN capable devices, such as Cisco or Firebox.

Example: BulletPlus to BulletPlus (Site-to-Site)



Step 1

Log into each BulletPlus (Refer to Quick Start) and ensure that the *Firewall* is configured. This can be found under *Firewall > General.* Ensure that sufficient *Rules* or *IP lists* have been setup to allow specific traffic to pass through the BulletPlus. Once that is complete, remember to "Apply" the changes.

Step 2

Configure the LAN IP and subnet for each BulletPlus. The subnets must be different and cannot overlap.

Site A		Site B	
Network LAN Configuration	ě.	Network LAN Configuration	
LAN Configuration		LAN Configuration	
Spanning Tree (STP)	On 💌	Spanning Tree (STP)	On 💌
Connection Type	Static IP 💌	Connection Type	Static IP 💌
IP Address	192.168.100.1	IP Address	192.168.10.1
Netmask	255.255.255.0	Netmask	255.255.255.0
Default Cateway	192.168.100.1	Default Gateway	192.168.10.1
LAN DNS Servers		LAN DNS Servers	
DNS Server 1		DNS Server 1	
DNS Server 2		DNS Server 2	
LAN DHCP		LAN DHCP	
DHCP Server	Enable 💌	DHCP Server	Enable 💌
Start	192.168.100.100	Start	192.168.10.100
Limit	150	Limit	150
Lease Time (in minutes)	2	Lease Time (in minutes)	2



Appendix D: VPN Example (Page 2 of 2)

Step 3

Add a VPN Gateway to Gateway tunnel on each BulletPlus.

System	Network	Carrier	Wirele	ss Fire	wall VPI	N Router	Serial	1/0	GPS	Apps	Diag	Admin
Summary	Gatewa	y To Gatev	way L2	TP Client	OpenVP	N Server	OpenVP	I Client	t L2T	P Users	s Certif	licates
Summary												
Summary												
Gateway 1	To Gateway											
_	-	Phase2 Enc/Au	th/Grp	Interface	Local Group	Remote Grou	p Remote	Gateway	RX/T	TX Bytes	Tunnei Te	st Conf



Site A

Step 4

Submit changes to both units. It should be possible to ping and reach devices on either end of the VPN tunnel if both devices have been configured correctly and have network connectivity.



Appendix E: Firewall Example (Page 1 of 2)

By completing the Quick Start process, a user should have been able to log in and set up the BulletPlus to work with their cellular carrier. By completing this, the modem is ready to be used to access the internet and provide mobile connectivity. However, one of the main applications of the BulletPlus is to access connected devices remotely. Security plays an important role in M2M deployments as in most cases the modem is publically available on the internet. Limiting access to the BulletPlus is paramount for a secure deployment. The firewall features of the BulletPlus allow a user to limit access to the BulletPlus and the devices connected to it by the following means

- Customizable Rules
- MAC and/or IP List
- ACL (Access Control List) or Blacklist using the above tools.

Consider the following example. An BulletPlus is deployed at a remote site to collect data from an end device such as a PLC or RTU connected to the serial DATA port (Port 20001 on the WAN. It is required that only a specific host (Host A) have access to the deployed BulletPlus and attached device, including the remote management features.



Step 1

Log into the BulletPlus (Refer to Quick Start). Navigate to the Firewall > General tab as shown below and block all Carrier traffic by setting the *Carrier Request* to Block, and disable *Carrier Remote Management*. Be sure to Apply the settings. At this point it should be impossible to access the BulletPlus from the Cellular Connection.

ewall General Configuration		
WAN Remote Management ❶	🖲 Enable 🔍 Disable	
Carrier Remote Management 🔍	🔍 Enable 💌 Disable	
WAN Request 0	Block Allow	
Carrier Request 🔍	Block Allow	
LAN to WAN Access Control 0	Block Allow	
LAN to Carrier Access Control 0	Block Allow	
Anti-Spoof 0	🔍 Enable 🖲 Disable	
Packet Normalization 0	🔍 Enable 🖲 Disable	
Reverse NAT 🔍	Enable Disable	



Appendix E: Firewall Example (Page 2 of 2)

Step 2

Under the Rules tab we need to create two new rules. A rule to enable Host A access to the Remote Management Port (TCP Port 80), and another to access the device attached the to serial port (WAN TCP Port 20001).

Rule 1	Firewall Rules			
	Firewall Rules Configura	tion		
	Rule Name	Rem_Mgt		
	ACTION	Accept •		
	Source 0	Carrier •		
	Source IPs 0	184.71.46.126	To	184.71.46.126
	Destination 0	WAN T		holised and a second se
	Destination IPs 0	0.0.0.0	To	255.255.255.255
	Destination Port	80		
	Protocol	TCP V		
	Add Rule			
Rule 2	Firewall Rules			
	Firewall Rules Configuration	n		
	Rule Name	Device		
	ACTION	Accept V		
	Source 0	Carrier T		
	Source IPs 0	184.71.46.126	To	184.71.46.126
	Destination 0	WAN T		
	Destination IPs 0	0.0.00	То	255.255.255.255
	Destination Port 0	20001		
	Protocol	TCP .		
	Add Rule			

After each rule is created be sure to click the **ADD Rule** button, once both rules are created select the **Submit** button to write the rules to the BulletPlus. The Firewall Rules Summary should look like what is shown below.

Name	Action	Src	Src IP From	Src IP To	Dest	Dest IP From	Dest IP To	Destination Port	Protocol
Rem_Mgt	Accept -	WAN	• 184.71.46.126	184.71.46.126	WAN	• 0.0.0.0	255.255.255.255	80	TCP 💌

Step 3

Test the connections. The BulletPlus should only allow connections to the port specified from the Host A. An alternate means to limit connections to the BulletPlus to a specific IP would have been to use the MAC-IP List Tool. By using Rules, we can not only limit specific IP's, but we can also specify ports that can be used by an allowed IP address.



Appendix F: Troubleshooting

Below is a number of the common support questions that are asked about the BulletPlus. The purpose of the section is to provide answers and/or direction on how to solve common problems with the BulletPlus.

Question: Why can't I connect to the internet/network?

Answer: To connect to the internet a SIM card issued by the Wireless Carrier must be installed and the APN programmed into the Carrier Configuration of the BulletPlus. For instructions of how to log into the BulletPlus refer to the Quick Start.

Question: What is the default IP Address of the BulletPlus?

Answer: The default IP address for the LAN (RJ45 connector on the back of the unit) is 192.168.168.1.

Question: What is the default login for the BulletPlus?

Answer: The default username is *admin*, the default password is *admin*.

Question: What information do I need to get from my wireless carrier to set up the BulletPlus?

Answer: The APN is required to configure the BulletPlus to communicate with a wireless carrier. Some carriers also require a username and password. The APN, username and password are only available from your wireless carrier.

Newer units may support an AUTO APN feature, which will attempt to determine the APN from a preconfigured list of carriers and commonly used APN's. This is designed to provide quick network connectivity, but will not work with private APN's. Success with AUTO APN will vary by carrier.

Question: How do I reset my modem to factory default settings?

Answer: If you are logged into the BulletPlus navigate to the System > Maintenance Tab. If you cannot log in, power on the BulletPlus and wait until the status LED in on solid (not flashing). Press and hold the CONFIG button until the unit reboots (about 8-10 seconds).

Question: I can connect the Carrier, but I can't access the Internet/WAN/network from a connected PC?

Answer: Ensure that you have DHCP enabled or manually set up a valid IP, Subnet, Gateway and DNS set on the local device.

Question: I connected a device to the serial port of the BulletPlus and nothing happens?

Answer: In addition to the basic serial port settings, the *IP Protocol Config* has to be configured. Refer to the Serial Configuration pages for a description of the different options.



Appendix F: Troubleshooting

Question: How do I access the devices behind the modem remotely?

Answer: To access devices behind the BulletPlus remotely, several methods can be used:

A. IP Passthrough - The BulletPlus is transparent and the connected device can be access directly. Refer to The IP-Passthrough Appendix for a detailed example of how this may be deployed.

<u>B. Port Forwarding/DMZ</u> - Individual external WAN ports are mapped to internal LAN IP's and Ports. See the Port-Forwarding Appendix for a detailed example.

<u>C. VPN</u> - A tunnel can be created and full access to remote devices can be obtained. Required the use of multiple modems or VPN routers. See the VPN Appendix on an example of how to set up a VPN.

Question: I have Internet/Carrier access but I cannot ping the device remotely?

Answer: Ensure that appropriates Rules have been created in the Firewall to allow traffic.

Question: I'm using IP-Passthrough but the serial ports won't work?

Answer: When using IP-Passthrough, the Carrier IP is assigned to the device connected to the Ethernet port, all traffic is passed through to that device. As a result serials port will not work. The only port not being passed through is the remote management port (default port 80), which can be changed in the security settings.

Question: I'm using IP-Passthrough but the modem won't take my Firewall settings?

Answer: When using IP-Passthrough, the Carrier IP is assigned to the device connected to the Ethernet port, all traffic is passed through to that device. As a result the firewall settings have no effect on the unit, and is automatically disabled.

Question: Why does my modem reset every 10 minutes (or other time)?

Answer: There are a number of processes in the BulletPlus that ensure that the unit is communicating at all times, and if a problem is detected will reboot the modem to attempt to resolve any issues:

 Keepalive - Attempts to contact a configured host on a defined basis. Will reboot modem if host is unreachable. Enabled by default to attempt to ping 8.8.8.8. May need to disable on private networks, or provide a reachable address to check. Access via System > Keepalive.
 Local Device Monitor - The BulletPlus will monitor a local device, if that device is not present the BulletPlus may reboot. Apps > LocalMonitor.

Question: How do I set up VPN?

Answer: Refer to the VPN Appendix for an example.



micn hard systems inc.

0101010101 BulletPlus

150 Country Hills Landing NW Calgary, Alberta Canada T3K 5P3

> Phone: (403) 248-0028 Fax: (403) 248-2762 www.microhardcorp.com